OxyCycler Model A84XOV MANUAL





Technical Support

BioSpherix, Ltd. P.O. Box 279 25 Union Street, Parish, NY 13131 Ph: 315.387.3414 Fax: 315.387.3415 Toll Free (US/CAN) 800.441.3414 Email: <u>support@biospherix.com</u> www.biospherix.com

OxyCycler Model A84 Manual

version 4.2 September 2017

The OxyCycler model A84XOV is a dynamic gas oxygen controller for people who do oxygen sensitive work.

The OxyCycler model A84XOV can simultaneously and independently control up to four chambers. You can choose to operate all chambers together or you can operate each one independent of the others.



Though designed to work with BioSpherix chambers, this system will work with practically any semi-sealable enclosure. Any manufactured or custom-made chamber can be fitted in minutes.

The unit works from outside of the host chamber by remotely sensing oxygen in each independent chamber and infusing gas to raise or lower oxygen levels. A monitor pod can be used to move between chambers and keep track of PPM CO2, temperature, and humidity over the time of exposure.

Nominal range of oxygen concentration is 0.1-99.9%, depending on chamber size. The OxyCycler Model A84XOV can control oxygen profiles with multiple setpoints. You can hold any setpoint for any length of time and the rate of change between any two setpoints is adjustable. Profiles can be adjusted to cycle any fixed number of times, or they can be programmed to run continuously.

Installation is easy. Operation is simple. The unit moves easily from one host chamber to another.

Please read and follow the safety and operational instructions on the following pages. Be careful. Any pressurized gas can be dangerous. Know what you are doing and do it safely.



BioSpherix, Ltd. P.O. Box 279 25 Union Street, Parish, New York 13131 Tel: 315-387-3414 Fax: 315-387-3415 TOLL FREE US/CAN 800-441-3414 www.biospherix.com

Anyone who has not thoroughly read and understood this manual must never attempt to operate the equipment.

OxyCycler model A84

This manual is intended to guide system installers, users and maintenance personnel to efficiently setup, maintain, and operate BioSpherix, Ltd. equipment. All personnel who will be working with the OxyCycler model A84 should read this manual thoroughly. Keep it handy and refer to it whenever questions arise. If you have any problems or questions, please do not hesitate to contact BioSpherix, Ltd. We are here to help.

IMPORTANT: WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES

Throughout this manual special references are made when deemed important. Three classifications are used to separate these references by order of importance:



Used in connection with a procedure or situation that may result in serious injury or death.

Used in connection with a procedure or situation that will result in damage to the equipment.



Used to emphasize important information.

At BioSpherix, Ltd. we are continuously improving our equipment documentation, making it both easier to navigate understand. One of the best ways to make these improvements is to receive feedback from you, the end user of the equipment. Therefore, we request any and all feedback regarding this manual. Please feel free to forward comments and questions to documentation@ biospherix.com



Table of Contents

1 Safety Instructions	7
2 Required Supplies	11
BioSpherix Supplied Parts	
Customer Supplied Parts	
Gas Pressure Regulators	
Gas Consumption	17
3 Setup of Gas Supply	19
4 Equipment Overview	23
Front Panel Components	
Back Panel Components	
Actuator Pod Components	
Monitor Pod Components	
System Sensors	
Oystem densors	
5 OxyCycler Model A84 Installation	29
6 Communications	35
<u>6 Communications</u> Introduction to the Software	
Ensure Proper Communications	
RS485 Connection	
Sealevel Software Installation	
Physical Connection Setup	
Watview Software Installation	42
7 Control Screen, Calibration Screen	47
Control Interface	48
Control Screen	
Calibration Screen	
Menu Items	
8 Manual Mode, Auto Mode	
Manual Mode	
Auto Mode	
9 Sensor Calibration	65
Calibration Overview Tutorial	65
Preparation for Calibration	
Calibration of Actuator Pods	69
Calibration of Monitor Pod	83

Calibration of Carbon Dioxide Sensor	
Calibration of Temperature Sensor	
Calibration of Relative Humidity Sensor	
10 System Operations	111
Control Methods	111
Control, Dynamic Control	111
Single Setpoint Control	
11 Writing Profiles	123
Overview	123
Create a Profile	124
Running a Profile	134
How to Stop a Profile	135
Setting a Tolerance	136
5	
12 Recipes	139
Recipe Type Builder	139
Create a Recipe Type	139
Custom Parameters	143
Create a Recipe	148
Download a Recipe	152
Using a Recipe	153
<u>13 Use a Recipe to Run a Profile</u>	159
Download a Profile to the Controller	159
Create a Recipe for Downloaded Profiles	166
Setting the Profiles to Run Within a Recipe	172
14 Data Logging	179
Overview	179
Setting Data Storage Preferences	180
Exporting Data	183
15 Trend Plot Database	191
Overview	191
Graphing Process Data with the Trend Plot Database	192
Trend Plot Graph Screen	193
Setting Data Storage Preferences	195
Exporting Data	197
Exporting an Image	202
<u>16 Copy Parameters</u>	205
Spreadsheet Overview Screen	207
Copying Parameters	208

17 Snapshots

18 Alarms

Överview

Save a Snapshot

Restore a Snapshot Remove a Snapshot

Setting a Tolerance

When an Alarm is Triggered

19 Event Log

Manage Alarms

227	

<u>211</u>

211

211 213

215

<u>219</u>

221

223

<u>233</u>

20 Maintenance	<u>235</u>
Removing/Replacing the Oxygen Sensor Inside of an Actuator Pod	235
Removing/Replacing the Oxygen Sensor Attached to a Monitor Pod	237
Sensor Disposal	237
Check the Calibration and Re-calibrating the Sensors	237

Safety

1 Safety Instructions



System Safety Concerns and Safety Guidelines must be strictly adhered to.

Power Source

Unit should be connected to a power supply, only of the type described in the operating instructions or as marked on unit. Power Supply Cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them. Power Cord of the unit should be unplugged from the electrical outlet when left unused for long periods of time.



ELECTRIC SHOCK Unit should never be used where it can fall or be pushed into water. When modifying host chamber, be careful not to drill or cut into electrical wires hidden behind chamber wall. Never drill or cut blindly.



DO NOT remove cover of the OxyCycler model A84 due to presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within product's enclosure.



Secure all pressurized gas connections with hose clamps. Never exceed pressure limits. Bleed all lines before disconnecting. Wear safety glasses at all times.



Unit should be situated so that its location or position does not interfere with proper ventilation. Neither OxyCycler model A84 nor host chamber should be in poorly ventilated areas.

Falling Objects and Liquid Splash

Care should be taken so that objects do not fall on equipment and liquids do not spill, splash, or drip onto or into unit enclosure or power cord.





Unit should be situated away from heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other appliances or processes that produce heat.

Low Oxygen Atmospheres

Never enter a chamber which has a low oxygen atmosphere because of severe danger of suffocation. Host chamber should be in a well ventilated room. Control gas (nitrogen or other low oxygen gas) continuously leaks out of chamber and should never be allowed to build up in room or outside of the chamber.

High Oxygen Atmospheres

Never enter a chamber which has a high oxygen atmosphere due to danger of oxygen toxicity. Never smoke or allow any source of fire in or around a chamber with high oxygen atmosphere. Oxygen radically promotes combustion and can be explosive. Host chamber should always be in a well ventilated room. Oxygen continuously leaks out of chamber and should never be allowed to build up in room or outside of chamber.

Cleaning

Do not immerse unit in water. Do not wipe unit with wet cloth or sponge or paper. Clean only with a dry cloth.



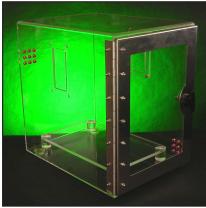
2 Required Supplies

BioSpherix Supplied Parts

This is a list of all supplies that are provided with the OxyCycler model A84 System. Depending on system configuration, the supplied parts needed for your system may vary.



OxyCycler Model A84 unit



A-Chamber(s)



Actuator Pod(s)



12 VDC Regulated Power Supply and Power Cord



RS485 Communications Cable (Optional)



Monitor Pod (Optional)



Quick Disconnect with Remote Oxygen Sensor Attached (Optional)



Calibration Chamber and Tubing (Included with Monitor Pod only)



Computer Setup (Optional) (Actual model may vary)

In order for the OxyCycler model A84 to communicate with the control computer, the following supplies are required:



Sealevel RS485 to USB Converter



Recovery Software Installation



Sealevel USB Cable



RS485 Communication Cable(s)

Customer Supplied Parts

This section will list the parts that the user will need to supply in order to operate the equipment.

- 1. Qty. (1) compressed gas source of oxygen.
- 2. Qty. (1) compressed gas source of nitrogen.
- **3.** Qty. (1) compressed gas source of carbon dioxide/oxygen mix, with a ratio of approximately; 1% carbon dioxide 99% oxygen.
- 4. Qty. (3) regulators, one for each compressed gas source. If the system is not equipped with a monitor pod, then only (2) regulators will be required. Make sure each regulator is either a one or a two stage regulator. Either way the unit requires two gauges (2500 psi input, 0-60 psi gauged output, recommended). It is best to have two gauges in order to monitor the amount of gas in the compressed source and also monitor the amount passing through the output.
- 5. 1/4" ID tubing to connect the compressed supply gas sources to the unit.
- 6. Qty. (1) heavy gauge wire for grounding the unit (optional, but recommended).
- **7.** Qty. (1) Thermometer for calibration purposes. (Thermometer is only applicable if a monitor pod was purchased with the OxyCycler model A84.)



Secure all pressurized gas connections with hose clamps. Never exceed pressure limits. Bleed all lines before disconnecting. Wear safety glasses at all times.

This is the list of all gas supplies that are required for the OxyCycler model A84 system.

All gas supplies must be Medical grade or appropriately filtered (particle and oil) industrial grade.

Gas Supply Descriptions / Requirements:

100% N2, Nitrogen – Used to reduce process variables below current or ambient levels, also used for zero calibration of sensors. BioSpherix, Ltd. recommends beginning with High Pressure Tank(~2200 – 2500psig). Once comfortable with gas usage of the system and protocol, options for Low Pressure Liquid (~200psig), or Generator with Surge Tank are available.

100% O2, Oxygen – Used to raise oxygen process levels above ambient, >21%. BioSpherix, Ltd. recommends beginning with High Pressure Tank (\sim 2200 – 2500psig). Once comfortable with gas usage of the system and protocol, options for Generator with Surge Tank are available.

CO2/O2, Premix of Carbon Dioxide and a balance of Oxygen, certified to 0.01%. BioSpherix, Ltd. recommends a mix of 1% CO2, 99% O2. Used for span calibration of O2 and CO2 sensors. This is a low consumption gas used only during calibration, therefore a small tank is appropriate.

Required Supplies



Gas Pressure Regulators

Gas Pressure Regulators

Gas pressure regulators are used to reduce the pressure of gas supplied from a high-pressure source of gas to a workable level that can be safely used for equipment.

For BioSpherix, Ltd. equipment, regulators should be 2500 PSIG input 0-60 PSIG output regulator at the source of the compressed gas. PSIG stands for Pounds per Square Inch Gauge as opposed to PSIA which stands for Pounds per Square Inch Absolute.

Dual gauge regulators are recommended; this allows users to monitor the amount of gas pressure coming from the gas source, and at the same time monitor the output pressure to the system.

There are two basic types of gas pressure regulators: single-stage regulators and two-stage regulators. Single-stage regulators reduce the gas source pressure to the delivery or outlet pressure in one step. Two-stage regulators reduce the cylinder pressure to a working level in two steps. Two-stage regulators are typically used when more stability of operation is required. Two-stage regulators are recommended.

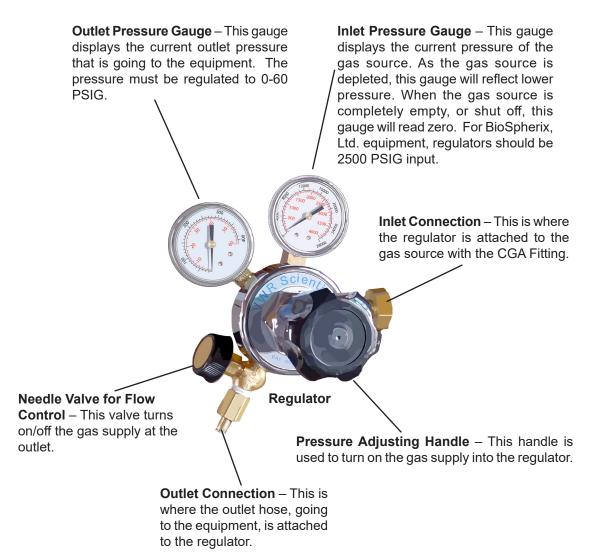


If the regulator is not near the system, then an additional shut off valve should be placed on the tube between the system unit and the compressed gas source.



When removing gas supply tubes from the system, always make sure to shut off the compressed gas at the source first; then bleed the pressure out of the line and finally, remove the tube from back of OxyCycler model A84

Regulator



Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Fittings

CGA fittings are a standardized system for the attachment of a compressed gas cylinder to the required regulator. These fitting standards are designed to make the gas connections leak tight and also prevent different fittings from being mixed up. For example, flammable gas fittings have left hand threads. Oxygen and inert gases have right hand threads. Since a left hand thread fitting cannot be threaded onto a right hand fitting, it is impossible to connect fuel gas to the oxygen and vise versa. Always get the correct CGA fitting from you gas supplier. Different tank sizes and pressures may have different CGA fittings.

Examples of CGA fittings:

- CGA-580 for Nitrogen
- CGA-540 for Oxygen
- CGA-320 for Carbon Dioxide

Gas Consumption

A common customer request is an estimate of gas consumption. It is virtually impossible to estimate the gas consumption requirements ahead of time because requirements vary significantly based on how the customer operates the system. It is assumed that gas consumption is a simple engineering issue - a simple matter of calculating the gas infusion, calculating the size of the box, and coming up with the answer. If that is all there was to do, then it would be possible. In reality, operating the system in different ways has a huge and unpredictable impact on gas consumption. Therefore, it is unfortunately impossible to provide an accurate estimate. How then does the customer prepare? There are two options:

Option #1

Prepare in a way that anticipates a learning curve - anticipate mistakes and anticipate running out of gas. Therefore, do not perform any critical experiments until the gas consumption is determined. This is not incompatible with the learning curve that is required to operate the rest of the system.

The strategy is to start with compressed gas tanks for all gases and have several backup tanks on site. The reason for using tanks is to easily quantitate the amount of gas used.

You cannot quantitate the gas used with liquid supplies. Liquid supplies are more practical because the consumption costs are lower. Liquid is usually half the cost per foot and usually ten times more quantity per tank. However, as liquid evaporates and releases unknown amounts of gas into the environment, it prevents you from quantitating the amount of gas that is actually being used by the system.

Over a course of weeks and maybe months, someone will have to perform the task of changing tanks. Once a gas consumption pattern is established, it will be very easy to predict what future gas consumption is going to be and the gas supply can be designed accordingly.

Option #2

Simply over design with excess capacity; this option is likely to lead to wasted gas and added costs. BioSpherix, Ltd. will be able to help by providing excessive estimates that will probably never be exceeded. But understand that it is probably going to cost more up front and cost more over time.

Supply options are a generator or dual liquid tanks. If dual liquid tanks are used and the supply is not used fast enough, then the excess gas just blows off.

As the cold liquid inside the insulated tanks slowly warms, it evaporates. The evaporated gas is stored in the head space of the tank, this is the gas supply. As the liquid continues to evaporate, the pressure in the head space increases. For safety reasons, the head space pressure is limited to 200psi. Any excess gas pressure is released as blow off through the two pressure relief valves located on the top of the tank.

The gas is rarely used as fast as it evaporates, so some blow off will occur. If none of the gas is used, the tank will eventually completely empty.

With dual redundant tanks, when one tank empties, the next tank comes online, this is the fail safe.

These are the two options that are available. Are you willing to go through the gas supply learning curve, patiently and slowly? Or would you rather over design the gas supply and incur the excess costs?

3 Setup of Gas Supply

This section will describe how to setup the gas supply.

Gas must be supplied through a 1/4" ID tube to the back panel of the OxyCycler model A84. The pressure must be regulated to 0-60 PSIG. For maximum speed, BioSpherix, Ltd. recommends regulating the pressure to 40 PSIG.



Never allow the pressure coming out of the compressed source to exceed 40 PSIG or damage will occur to the OxyCycler model A84 unit.

Use a one or a two stage, 2500 PSIG input, 0-60 PSIG output regulator at the source of the compressed gas. It is best to have two gauges, one gauge to monitor the amount of gas in the compressed source and another gauge to monitor the amount passing through the output.

If the regulator is not near the OxyCycler model A84, then there should be a shutoff valve placed on the tube between the OxyCycler model A84 and the compressed gas source. When taking off the gas supply tube always make sure to shut off the compressed gas at the source first, bleed the pressure out of the line and then take off the tube from the back of the OxyCycler model A84.

The amount of gas used is determined by how the chamber is used, not the OxyCycler model A84. The OxyCycler model A84 uses the least amount of gas possible, which is only what the chamber needs. The amount of gas used is dependent on: (1) The size and leakiness of the chamber, (2) The amount of times and how long the chamber door(s) are opened, (3) The oxygen level being controlled.



Do not open any of the regulators at this time. Wait until the "Calibration" and "Single Setpoint Control" sections.

BioSpherix, Ltd. strongly encourages all customers to perform a test run on the system prior to beginning any actual experiments. Doing so will enable the user to understand how the system performs and estimate the amount of gas consumption.

Connecting the Regulators to the Compressed Gas Supplies:

- 1. Completely close the regulator and the compressed gas source.
- 2. Screw the regulator onto the compressed gas source.
- **3.** Repeat the first two steps for all three compressed gas sources (nitrogen, oxygen and carbon dioxide/oxygen mix).
- **4.** Attach one end of the 1/4" ID tubing to the regulator and attach the other end to the appropriate hose barb on the back panel of the OxyCycler model A84.
- 5. The compressed nitrogen gas source tubing connects to the hose barb labeled **NITROGEN**.
- 6. The compressed oxygen gas source tubing connects to the hose barb labeled OXYGEN.
- 7. The compressed carbon dioxide/oxygen mix tubing connects to the hose barb labeled **MIX**.

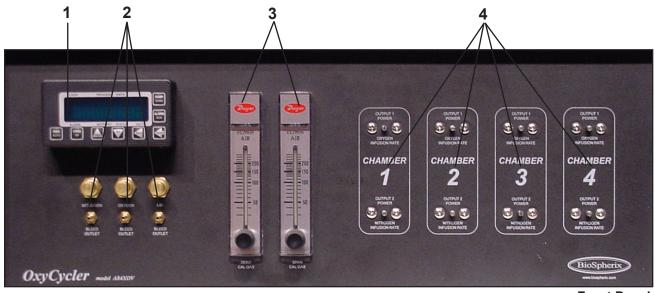
OxyCycler Model A84



4 Equipment Overview

Front Panel Components

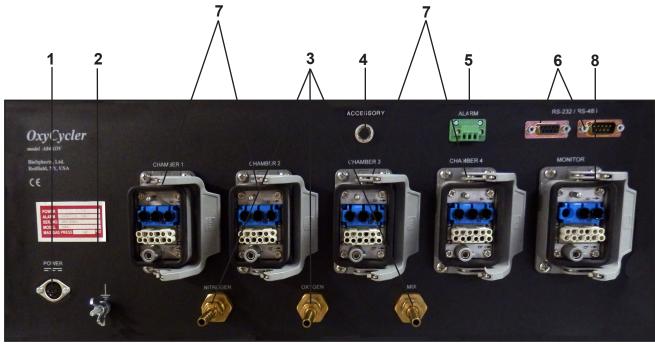
- 1. **Controller -** This controller acts as the "brain" of the unit, controlling a variety of variables. Some of these variables include: telling the unit when to infuse gas into the chamber(s), what specific gas to infuse into the chamber(s) and how much gas is needed to be infused to reach the specific setpoint.
- 2. Bleed Valves/Bleed Barbs Used to check the compressed gas supplies. (See the "Preparation for Calibration" section for information on how to check the compressed gas supply.)
- **3. Gas Flowmeters -** The ZERO CAL GAS and SPAN CAL GAS flowmeters are used during the calibration procedures. The flowmeters adjust the flow rate of the gas during the calibration process.
- 4. Needle Valves The function of the needle valve is to raise or lower the infusion rate of that particular gas going into that particular chamber. Each set of needle valves corresponds to a Chamber (Chambers 1 through 4). Each Chamber has two needle valves: one for oxygen control and one for nitrogen control. The needle valves are preset at the factory, so you should not have to adjust them. In the case that you do, you will need a flathead screwdriver. With the screwdriver, turn the needle valve counterclockwise to increase the infusion rate and turn it clockwise to decrease the infusion rate.



Front Panel

Back Panel Components

- 1. Power Receptacle Receptacle for the supplied 12VDC regulated power supply.
- 2. Ground Stud This stud is for grounding the unit.
- 3. Supply Gas Hose Barbs This is where the 1/4" ID tubings extending from the compressed gas sources attach to the unit.
- **4.** Accessory Port Used for custom units such as the BioSpherix, Ltd. Activent and/or the BioSpherix, Ltd. High-Speed Profiler.
- 5. Alarm Receptacle Receptacle for user-supplied alarm, light, buzzer etc.
- 6. **RS232/485 Connections** RS485 Communication Cable connection. The RS485 Communication Cable will supply communication from the computer to the unit. *Please refer to the "Communications" section in this manual for instructions on installing and connecting the software to this unit.*
- 7. Actuator Pod Umbilical Port(s) This is where the actuator pod umbilicals connect to the unit.
- 8. Monitor Pod Umbilical Port This is where the monitor pod umbilical connects to the unit.



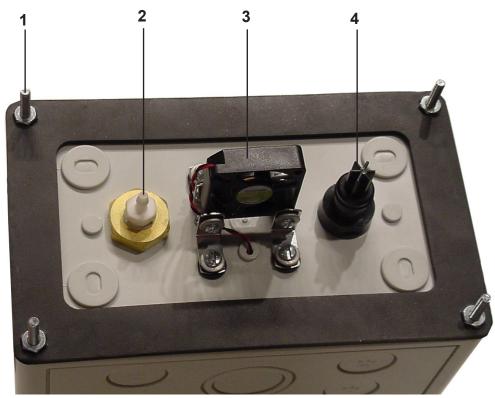
Back Panel

BioSpherix

Actuator Pod Components

The actuator pod's function is to infuse the compressed gas source into the chamber, provide homogenization and measure oxygen levels.

- **1. Bolts -** These four bolts are for mounting the actuator pod to the chamber. Wingnuts are provided to tighten.
- 2. Infusion Port This is the port where the gas is infused into the chamber.
- **3. Fan** This fan mixes the gases inside of the chamber. This fan is turned on by the toggle switch located on the side of the actuator pod.
- 4. Oxygen Sensor Tip This is where the oxygen sensor (within the pod) measures the oxygen levels inside of the chamber.



Back Panel

Monitor Pod Components

The monitor pod's function is to monitor the carbon dioxide, relative humidity, temperature and oxygen levels. The oxygen level is monitored in specific areas via the remote oxygen sensor. (*This section is only applicable if a monitor pod was purchased.*)

- 1. **Bolts** These four bolts are for mounting the monitor pod to the chamber. Wingnuts are provided to tighten.
- Electrical Receptacle This is where the remote oxygen sensor's electrical cable attaches to the monitor pod. The remote oxygen sensor can be used inside of the chamber or as an external room oxygen sensor.
- **3. Relative Humidity Sensor Tip -** This is where the relative humidity sensor (within the pod) monitors the relative humidity inside of the chamber.
- 4. **Pneumatic Quick Disconnect -** The remote oxygen sensor's calibration tubing connects to the monitor pod using this quick disconnect.
- 5. **Temperature Sensor Tip -** This is where the temperature sensor (within the pod) monitors the temperature levels inside of the chamber.
- 6. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Tip This is where the carbon dioxide sensor (within the pod) monitors the carbon dioxide levels inside of the chamber.
- 7. Quick Disconnect with Remote Oxygen Sensor Can be used inside of the chamber or as an external room oxygen sensor.

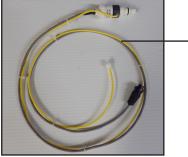




7

If purchased, your monitor pod may contain an additional electrical receptable and pneumatic quick disconnect on the side of the pod.

Monitor Pod



Quick Disconnect with Remote Oxygen Sensor

System Sensors

All sensors are all affected by variables other than the target variable. Temperature, pressure and cross reactions to other gases can affect sensor output. The best way to account for these variables is to understand them and compensate for them when necessary.

Generally, sensor inaccuracy is consistent and repeatable, so by understanding the effect of variables and keeping them consistent, measurable and repeatable conditions can be easily attained and accurately tracked.

This is the list of all the sensors that are required for the OxyCycler Model A84 System.

Oxygen Sensors

Oxygen sensors are consumable items that typically last between 9-24 months, depending on the application and usage. Frequent calibration is essential for accurate and consistent readings over the life of the oxygen sensor.

Oxygen sensors are depleting electrochemical sensors. Each oxygen sensor detects oxygen levels using an electrochemical charge, similar to a battery; so the more oxygen that is detected, the shorter the lifespan of the sensor. In contrast, the less oxygen that is detected, the longer the lifespan of the sensor. So a sensor will generally have a longer lifespan in a low oxygen environment and a shorter lifespan in a high oxygen environment.

Carbon Dioxide Sensors - only applicable if system was purchased with a monitor pod. The carbon dioxide sensor's lifespan is indefinite. If used properly and checked/re-calibrated, the carbon dioxide sensor can last throughout the life of the system.

5 OxyCycler Model A84 Installation

This next section contains instructions on the hardware installation of the OxyCycler model A84 unit.

- 1. Set the OxyCycler model A84 unit and the A-Chamber(s) on a level, secure surface. Make sure the chambers are within 10 feet of the unit, which is the length of the umbilical(s).
- 2. It is recommended to attach one end of a bonding strap or a heavy gauge wire (approximately 8-10 AWG) to the ground stud on the back panel of the unit and attach the other end to an acceptable ground source.
- **3.** The compressed gas supplies should be connected to the appropriately labeled hose barbs on the back panel of the unit. *Please refer to the "Setup of Gas Supply" section for instructions on how to hook up the gas supply.*

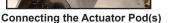
Do not turn the gas on yet; wait until the "Calibration" and "Single Setpoint Control" sections.

In order to prepare the actuator pods and monitor pod for installation, carefully uncoil the umbilicals. When connecting the umbilicals, the pneumatic connection (blue) and the electrical connection (tan) must be lined up with the corresponding connection on the receptacle.

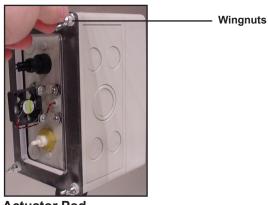
4. Connect the actuator pod umbilicals to the CHAMBER connectors on the back panel of the unit. The chamber connectors are labeled 1 through 4 and are interchangeable. When connecting the umbilicals to the connectors on the back panel, push the umbilicals in, then pull the gray latch on the panel connector over, to lock the umbilical into place.



Gray latch in position



5. Attach each actuator pod to an A-Chamber. Insert the four bolts into the four holes on the chamber. Twist the four wingnuts onto the four bolts until finger tight.



Actuator Pod

If your system was purchased with a monitor pod then continue with steps 6-10. If your system was not purchased with a monitor pod, then skip to step 11.

6. Connect the monitor pod umbilical to the connector labeled **MONITOR** on the back panel of the unit. When connecting the umbilical to the connector on the back panel, push the umbilical in, then pull the gray latch on the panel connector over, to lock the umbilical into place.



Connecting the Monitor Pod

7. In order to mount the monitor pod to the desired chamber, remove the plastic blank on the chamber.



OxyCycler Model A84

Plastic blank

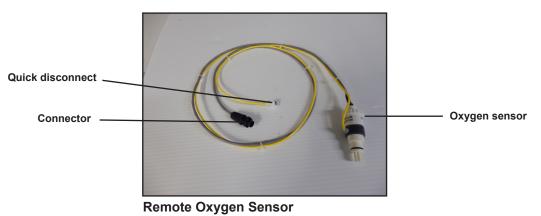
OxyCycler Model A84

8. With the plate removed, attach the monitor pod to the chamber. Insert the four bolts into the four holes on the chamber. Twist the four wingnuts onto the four bolts until finger tight.



Monitor Pod

- **9.** Attach the remote oxygen sensor to the monitor pod. Line up the key on the connector of the cable to the key on the connector of the electrical receptacle on the pod. Insert and twist on the ring.
- **10.** Connect the tubing to the monitor pod using the quick disconnect. Push on the quick disconnect and turn clockwise to lock into place.



- **11.** Connect the 12VDC regulated power supply by attaching the 5 pin 12 volt connector to the receptacle labeled **POWER** on the back panel of the unit. Make sure to line up the 5 pins on the plug with the 5 sockets on the receptacle, then insert.
- **12.** Attach the other end of the 12VDC regulated power supply to a wall outlet, power strip, battery backup, etc. (An uninterruptible backup power supply is strongly recommended.) The display on the controller should respond once the unit is powered.

OxyCycler Model A84

This is what the back panel will look like after installation is complete.



Back Panel Connections

For information on how to setup the computer, please refer to the computer installation instructions located with the supplied computer. Any further questions, please contact the BioSpherix, Ltd. Service Department.



Do not continue with the "Calibrations" section of this manual until you read the "Communications" section and properly install the software and hardware for the OxyCycler model A84 unit.



6 Communications

The main operator control interface is the control computer. The control computer is connected to each of the system controllers. The front panel of each controller has an interface that can be used for manual control, if necessary. However, the recommended system control option is the computer. The Human Machine Interface provided with the computer consolidates controls for each system, distributes information between controllers, allows global parameters to be set or modified and customizes critical, continuous system-wide data tracking and data recording functions.

The control computer should be located in close proximity to the system controllers.



BioSpherix, Ltd. highly recommends that the System Control PC be configured with the Microsoft Windows English Language Package. When configured for languages other than English, the System Control Software may become unstable.

Each controller front panel interface provides the ability to scroll through extensive menus and change parameters. The controllers also have LED readouts that continuously display general operating conditions and alarm conditions, when applicable. However, on a day to day basis, the front panel controls are rarely used.

OxyCycler Model A84

Introduction to the Software

The software used for system control is a Windows based interface consisting of customized screens that are system specific, as well as standardized screens that are used for *viewing process graph information, setting system parameters and data logging.*

Ensure Proper Communications

When the **Ctir**: field on the bottom of the *Control* screen is green and reads **COMMUNICATING**, it means that all controllers are properly connected, powered up and communicating with the control PC.

When the **Ctir**: field on the bottom of the *Control* screen is yellow and reads **INCOMPLETE COMMUNICATION**, it means that one or more of the controllers are not connected properly. In order to setup Watview software to communicate with the controller please refer to the *Communications* section of this manual.

When the **CtIr:** field on the bottom of the *Control* screen is red and reads **NOT COMMUNICATING**, it means that none of the controllers are connected. In order to setup Watview software to communicate with the controller please refer to the *Communications* section of this manual.





Prior to beginning any experiments with your system(s) it is important that you review the "Data Logging" and "Trend Plotting" sections. These sections will provide detailed descriptions of each feature as well as procedures on how to



NOTE

store and backup your data.

Data logging is not setup to log your data automatically - this feature must be enabled by the user. If the appropriate settings are not set prior to beginning an experiment, then there will be potential for data loss.



NOTE

By default, the trend plot graph will only store your data for 30 days and any data that is older than 30 days will be deleted automatically, unless these settings are manually changed.

RS485 Connection

The Sealevel Converter is a communications tool used to convert RS485 communications to USB. Using the Sealevel Converter allows communication with one or more machines from a single computer. If your system was purchased with a computer, then the Sealevel software has been pre-installed at the factory. If your software was not pre-installed, then the following section will describe how to properly install, connect and use this equipment.

If your computer does not support Windows XP then you will need to install Windows Virtual PC-XP Mode prior to downloading and installing the Sealevel software. In order to install Windows XP Mode please read the *Windows XP Addendum* section of this manual. After XP Mode has been installed, then you can download and run your Sealevel software.



Sealevel Converter Package

Sealevel Software Installation

Be sure to install the Sealevel Software before connecting any hardware.

- 1. Insert the Recovery Software CD into the CD-Rom.
- 2. Open the CD folder.
- 3. Locate the Sealevel folder and open.
- 4. Double click autorun.exe.
- 5. Click the Install button.
- **6.** Select the part number of the Sealevel Converter that is being used. In most cases the part number is 2113. Verify this on the back of the converter.
- 7. Click the Install Drivers button.
- 8. Click the Finish button.
- 9. Now insert the USB cable extending from the Sealevel converter into the computer.
- 10. Now, navigate to the control panel and click on the System icon.
- 11. Click on the Hardware tab.
- 12. Select Device Manager.
- **13.** Double click on **Ports**. Take note of the *COM* number that is in parentheses after *Communications Port*; this will indicate what *COM* port the Sealevel will be reading the data on.



All eight dip switches on the back of the Sealevel converter are set to **ON**. This is set at the factory.

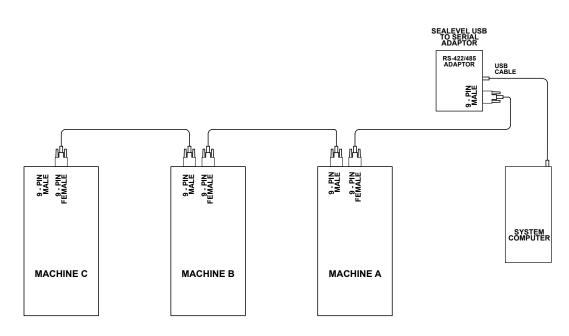
A84

OxyCycler Model

Physical Connection Setup

Use the diagram for assistance in properly connecting the RS485 connections.

- 1. Insert the supplied Sealevel USB Cable into an open USB port on the computer and into the RS485 Sealevel Converter. When connecting the Sealevel USB Cable to the Sealevel Converter be sure to thread in the screw attached to the Sealevel USB Cable.
- 2. Attach one end of the RS485 Communications Cable to the Sealevel Converter and the other end to Machine A. Once attached, be sure to secure the connection by threading the screw terminals into the receptacle. In order to connect two machines to the computer, connect another RS485 Communications Cable from Machine A to Machine B. It is possible to connect more than two machines to one computer using this daisy chain method.





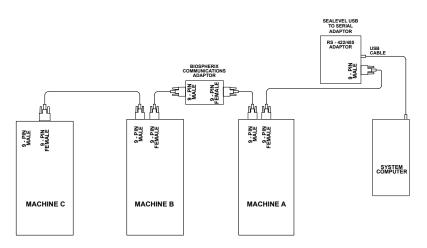
This page is only applicable if you are currently using a BioSpherix, Ltd. System, purchased before April 26, 2012, that utilizes a Communications Adapter (pictured below) and want to connect new, additional BioSpherix, Ltd. System(s).



Communications Adapter

Use the diagram for assistance in properly connecting the RS485 connections.

- 1. Remove the current system connections. Insert the supplied Sealevel USB Cable into an open USB port on the computer and into the RS485 Sealevel Converter. When connecting the Sealevel USB Cable to the converter, be sure to thread in the screw attached to the Sealevel USB Cable.
- 2. Attach one end of the RS485 Communications Cable to the RS485 Sealevel Converter and the other end to **Machine A** (the new machine being added to the system). Once attached, be sure to secure the connection by threading the screw terminals into the receptacle. In order to connect additional, new machines to the computer, keep connecting RS485 Communication Cables to the next machine in line using the daisy chain method.
- **3.** Once the recently purchased system(s) is installed, it is ready to chain to the older setup. Attach one end of a RS485 Communications Cable to the last machine connected in step 2. Attach the other end of the RS485 Communications Cable to the BioSpherix, Ltd. Communications Adapter. Once attached, be sure to secure the connection by threading the screw terminals into the receptacles.
- 4. Attach another RS485 Communications Cable to the BioSpherix, Ltd. Communications Adapter and connect the other end to Machine B (the first of the older machines). Once attached, be sure to secure the connection by threading the screw terminals into the receptacles. Continue using the daisy chain method if multiple older machines need to be connected to the setup.



For assistance installing your system, please contact the BioSpherix, Ltd. Service Department using the contact information at the beginning of this manual.



Any new machine added to the system has to be re-addressed so it can communicate with the software. Follow the instructions below to assign addresses to each new controller.

- 1. On the front panel of the new machine being added to the system, in sequence, push the three buttons one after the other: **enter- Alarm Ack- Chng SP**. Do not hold down any of the buttons.
- 2. The menu SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS? should appear. If not, press NO until the menu appears. If it does appear, select YES.
- **3.** Select **NO** until the menu *CONTROLLER ADDRESS?* is reached. Select **YES.** If this selection has been passed, press **BACK** and progress through the menus again.
- 4. Press YES or NO to scroll up and down through numbers to assign the controller. When the desired number to address the controller with appears press ENTER to save the change. BACK will cancel the change.
- 5. Once the number has been assigned and saved select **BACK** twice to get out of the menus. The controller will automatically leave the menu after about 3 minutes of inactivity.
- 6. The controller must be powered down and restarted to recognize an address change.
- **7.** After the controller is addressed and restarted the next controller in sequence can be assigned following the same procedure.

Wativew Software Installation

If your system was purchased with a computer, then the Watview software has been preinstalled at the factory. If your sysem was not purchased with a computer, or if the controller loses communication with the software then use the following procedure to properly setup the Watview software.

1. Click on the **WVSetup** icon on the desktop to open the **WVSetup** setup screen. If you do not have the Wativew icon saved onto the desktop then the program can be located by accessing the **Start** menu from your computer.



2. The *WVSetup* window will open, displaying your controller inside of the window. Click on **Detect** to open the *Auto Communicator* window.

👷 WVSetup		/
File Communications Help		
Controller Type Controller Name Address Server or IP Address Comm Test Result	Detect	
1 CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) CLS208-RS(#1) 1	Add	
	<u>R</u> emove	
	Edit	
	Test	

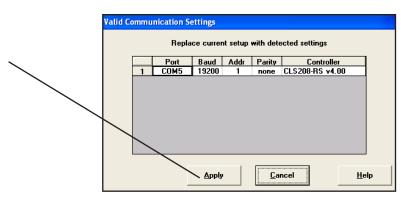
The Auto Communicatior window lists Available Ports, Baud Rates and Addresses. The Baud Rate will always be **19200** for every system, however the Port and the Address that the controller is communicating to the software on will not be the same for every system. By performing the following steps within the Auto Communicator window you will be able to determine which Port and which Address your software will be using in order to allow communication between the software and the controller.

OxyCycler Model A84

- 3. When the *Auto Communicator* window opens you will need to select **ALL** ports under the *Available Ports* column. To do this, hold down the **Ctrl** key and click on every available port. **NOTE:** In many instances there will be missing ports. In the following example, ports 3 and 4 are not listed in the column. This all depends on system configuration and has no affect on communication.
- 4. Select 19200 under the Baud Rates column.
- 5. Select addresses 1-11 under the *Addresses* column. To do this, hold down the **Ctrl** key and click on each address up until address 11.
- **6.** Once all items have been highlighted, select **Detect Now**. The computer will begin several attempts to locate the port and address that you need in order for communication to take place between the controller and the software.

	Auto Communicato	or	
	Available Ports 1 2 5 6	Baud Rates 9600 19200 38400	Addresses
	20 communication at	empts required. Tir	ne estimate:00:00:20
L	Detect Now	<u>C</u> lose	<u>H</u> elp

 Once the appropriate port and address have been detected, the *Valid Communication Settings* window will open displaying where the communication is taking place. In the following example, the *Port* was found on **COM5** and the *Address* was found on **1**. Now, click **Apply**.



8. The *WVSetup* caution window will open. Click **OK**.



9. The WVSetup window will now display the controller that was detected. Select Test.

🔐 WVSetup						
File Communications Help						
Controller Type	Controller Name	Address	Server or IP Address	Comm Test Result	Detect	
1 CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)	CLS208-RS(#1)	1				
					<u>A</u> dd	
					<u>R</u> emove	
					<u>E</u> dit	
					<u>I</u> est	

10. Once the controller/test result appear in the *Comm Test Result* column the setup is complete. To exit the *WVSetup* window click on the **red X** in the upper right corner.

Detect
Add
Remove
Edit
Iest

8 Control Screen, Calibration Screen

The operator interface consists of a series of custom overview screens that reflect the configuration of the system. These custom screens are designed to consolidate basic system controls in order to make system operation as simple as possible.

Basic system operation consists of process control functions and sensor calibration. There are two types of operation screens: *Control* screens and *Calibration* screens. *Control* screens allow users to manipulate the process control parameters available for each chamber. *Calibration* screens allow users to initiate calibration procedures for each chamber sensor.

Select Chamber/Parameter selection allows users to choose chambers. Each chamber and parameter is named and numbered for selection. So basic chamber operation consists of selecting the chamber and then selecting the desired function, *Control* or *Calibration*.

A large number of additional screens are also available including the *Trend Plot Graph* screen, *Data Logging* screens and *System Parameter* screens. These screens are accessible to various degrees depending on user status and are usually not required for standard system operations. Detailed screen interface information, system control and system calibration procedures are described later in this manual.



Control Screen

Calibration Screen

All custom control screens have been developed by BioSpherix, Ltd. *Control* screen descriptions are detailed in the following sections. The specific configuration of control screens may differ slightly depending on the features and functions included on individual systems.

The *Calibration* screens & *Control* screens can be accessed by selecting the items in the **View** dropdown.

Control Interface

The following buttons and features are common on all of the main Control/Calibration screens:

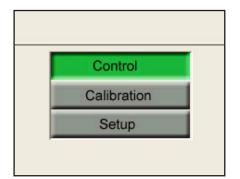
Control - Opens the control interface used to set all control functions

Calibration – Opens the calibration interface used to calibrate sensors.

Back – Returns to the previous screen.

Alarm – If an alarm occurs, click this button to open a detailed description of the alarm.

Green buttons and green fields designate control modes that are currently selected or fields that cannot be manually changed.







Control Screen

The *Control* screen is used to control gas, temperature and RH parameters for each chamber. This screen is also used to turn on/off the sample stream pumps. To access the *Control* screen, click the **Control** button.

Select Chamber/Parameter – This drop down menu allows the operator to select the individual chamber/parameter to control.

Process – This is the real-time process reading of the chamber/parameter that is currently selected in the *Select Chamber/Parameter* field.

Setpoint – This is the desired process level that is currently set for the chamber/parameter that is selected in the *Select Chamber/Parameter* field.

Control Mode – Double click the **Control Mode** field to open the **Control Status** field. *Control Status* (pop-up window) – Select **Auto** or **Manual**:

- Auto Used the majority of the time; the mode used whenever a parameter is controlled.
- Manual Used to turn off gas control and used during calibration to zero the *Control UP* and/or *Control Down* fields.
- Tune Used for system tuning.
- Send (button) Sends or enters the current selection to the controller.
- Cancel (button) Closes the Control Status field.
- Help (button) Opens the Help file.

Control UP, Control Down: Used to turn off gas control and used during calibration. After the *Control Mode* is set to *Manual*, these fields are zeroed out by double clicking and entering zero. These fields are automatically updated while the *Control Mode* is set to *Auto*.



If Control mode is set to Manual and Off, be sure to set Control Up and Control Down to 0.00%

Calibration Screen

The *Calibration* screen is used during the calibration of each of the sensors. This screen is also used to turn on/off the sample stream pumps. To access the *Calibration* screen, click the **Calibration** button.

Select Chamber/Parameter – This drop down menu allows the operator to select the individual chamber/parameter for calibration.

Process – This is the real-time process reading of the Incubation chamber/parameter that is currently selected in the *Select Chamber/Parameter* field.

ZERO – During zero calibration, this field is used to adjust the *Process* reading to *0.0.* **SPAN** – During span calibration, this field is used to adjust the *Process* reading to match the known gas level of the SPAN gas.

Chamber # ZERO – On or Off – Turns on/off the zero calibration function for the chosen chamber.

Chamber # SPAN - On or Off – Turns on/off the span calibration function for the chosen chamber.

Monitor O2 ZERO – On or Off – Turns on/off the O2 zero calibration function for the monitor pod.

Monitor O2 SPAN – On or Off – Turns on/off the O2 span calibration function for the monitor pod.

Monitor CO2 ZERO – On or Off – Turns on/off the CO2 zero calibration function for the monitor pod.

Monitor CO2 SPAN – On or Off – Turns on/off the CO2 span calibration function for the monitor pod.

Menu Items

🤮 WatView	🤐 WatView - [Control]										
File System	Recipe	Event L	ogs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help				
Data Log S	etup										
Copy Parar	Copy Parameters										
Print Export											
Exit	Ct	rl+X	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1								

File

Data Log Setup

Launch the *Data Logger* window. Use this dialog box to set up, operate and monitor data logging.

Copy Parameters

Launch the *Copy Parameters* window. Use this dialog box to copy parameter settings from one controller to one or more other controllers or from one index to one or more other indexes.

The *Copy Parameters* window can also be opened from the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen. To do this, right-click on the row in the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen that contains the settings you want to copy and then select **Copy Parameters**.

• Print

Use this button to launch an interface to print the current screen.

• Export

Use this button to export an image.

• Exit

Exit the WatView application.

<mark>en v</mark>	& WatView - [Control]											
File	System	Recipe	Event	Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help				
Las			[
Char	Logou	t										
	Prefer	ences										
	Comm	unication	s ▶									
	COMI	Diags						Sele	ect Char	mber/Parameter		
	Snaps	hot	•					Chamb	ber 1	•		
	Setup	Passwor	ds					Process:			_	
								21.6		Control Mode		
								Setpoint:		Manual		

System

- Login
 Log In to the system
- Logout
 Log Out of the system
- **Preferences** Launch the *Preferences* window.

• Communications, Disable, Enable

Select **Disable** to temporarily stop WatView from attempting to communicate with one or more controllers.

Select **Enable** to have WatView start communicating with controllers with which communications have been disabled.

COM Diags

Opens the *Communication Diagnostics* screen to determine whether WatView is communicating with the controllers.

• Snapshot, Save, Restore, Remove

A snapshot is a record of a controller's settings stored on the control PC. A snapshot includes the parameters required to set up a controller. A snapshot can be used to restore a controller's setup. A snapshot can also be used to copy the setup of one controller to an identically equipped controller. Snapshots are initially created at the factory after a system has been set up, adjusted to run, and thoroughly tested. A new snapshot should be made for each controller after any additional changes are made.

Setup Passwords

Opens the password setup dialog. Only the supervisor level password can access the password setup dialog.

🤮 WatView	- [Control]					
File System	Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help	
Last Recipe	New					
Chambers off	Open					
	Save					
	Save As					
	Remove				Select	Chamber/Parameter
	Download				Chamber	1 _
Calendar					Process:	
	Type Builder				21.6	Control Mode
					Setpoint:	Manual
					21.0	

Recipe

Recipes provide extensive options to automate system functions and tie in individual controllers.

New

Creates a new recipe. If more than one recipe type exists, the *New* command opens the *Choose Recipe Type* dialog box. After you choose a recipe type the *Recipe Editor* screen opens.

Open

Choose this command to select an existing recipe from the *Select Recipe* dialog box and open that recipe on the *Recipe Editor* screen.

• Save

Saves changes to the open recipe when the *Recipe Editor* screen is visible. Otherwise, selecting *Save* opens the *Select Recipe* dialog box and saves the parameters currently in the controller in a new recipe.



Saving a recipe does not download parameters to the controller, instead it saves the recipe to the hard drive. Choose **Download** from the **Recipe** menu to download a recipe to the controller.

Save As

Opens the Save Recipe dialog box.

Remove

Choose this command to delete a recipe from the computer's disk. Choosing **Remove** opens the *Select Recipe* dialog box.

Download

Choose this command to send a recipe to the controller(s). Choosing **Download** opens the *Select Recipe* dialog box.

Calendar

Opens the *Calendar Events* screen. Use the *Calendar Events* screen to schedule automatic downloads of recipes.

Type Builder

Opens the *Recipe Type Builder* screen. Use the *Recipe Type Builder* screen to select which parameters are stored and downloaded as part of recipes.

Sa 1	🛔 WatView - [Control]										
File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help				
		Downloa	View								
Cha	mbers off	A:									
			Remove								
	Select Chamber/Parameter										
								Chamber 1			

Event Logs

Event logs track system users that log into the system, as well as every action that is performed. Each system user will have a password and each time they log in and use the system, all activities will be recorded.

View

Opens the Event Log screen on which you can select a log to view.

• Copy to A:

Choose this command to copy one or more log files to a flash drive. Selecting **Copy to A:** opens the *Select Items From List* dialog box from which you may select one or more log files to copy to the A: drive. The program will save the selected log files to the flash drive.

Remove

Choose this command to remove one or more log files from your hard drive. Selecting **Remove** opens the *Select Items* from *List* dialog box from which you may select one or more log files to delete. The program deletes the selected log files from the hard drive.

A84
Model
ycler
XVC

Trend Plot

Settings

& WatView - [Control]

Last Recipe Downloaded

Total shutdown

File System Recipe EventLogs TrendPlot View Tools Help

Settings...

Graph Export Graph Data Graph Customization Annotations

Opens the *Plot Settings* dialog box. Use this dialog box to specify what data will appear on the trend plot graph.

Chamber 1

Select Chamber/Parameter

Graph

Opens the trend plot graph. Use the Trend Plot screen to graph process data.

• Export Graph Data

Opens the *Export Settings* dialog box. Use this dialog box to export data accumulated for trend plotting to a comma-delimited text file.



Prior to beginning any experiments with your system(s) it is important that you review the "Data Logging" and "Trend Plotting" sections. These sections will provide detailed descriptions of each feature as well as procedures on how to store and backup your data.



Data logging is not setup to log your data automatically - this feature must be enabled by the user. If the appropriate settings are not set prior to beginning an experiment, then there will be potential for data loss.



By default, the trend plot graph will only store your data for 30 days and any data that is older than 30 days will be deleted automatically, unless these settings are manually changed.

Graph Customization

Opens a dialog in which you can adjust the settings that determine how the graph appears (colors, fonts etc.).

Annotations

Opens the *Edit Graph Annotation* dialog box. Use this dialog box to create an annotation on the graph or edit an existing annotation.

🤮 WatView - [Control]				
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot	View Tools Help			
Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off	SpreadSheet Alarms			
	CL5208-RS Setup (Channel) Shift+F1 Control Shift+F3 Control Setup Shift+F4	nber/Parameter		
	Overview Thumbnails Shift+F9	•		
	Process:			

View

SpreadSheet

Opens the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen. Use this screen to monitor and modify controller parameters. Use the tabs and the buttons to view and edit the parameter values on the various spreadsheets.

Alarms

Opens the *Alarm* screen. Use the *Alarm* screen to monitor and manage alarms. If *Auto Alarm View* is selected on the *Alarms* tab on the *Preferences* screen then the *Alarm* screen will display automatically whenever an alarm occurs.

- CLS208-RS Setup (Channel) Shift +F1 Opens the control interface, high level.
- **Control Shift +F3** Opens the standard control interface.
- **Control Setup Shift +F4** Opens the standard control interface.

• Overview Thumbnails Shift +F9

Opens the *Overview Thumbnails* dialog box. Use this dialog box to select a custom overview to display. Use the scroll bar to bring additional thumbnails into view. To open a custom overview screen, click the associated thumbnail.

<u>8.</u> v	& WatView - [Control]								
File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools Help			
100000000	Recipe		aded			CLS200/MLS300 Pro			
Total shutdown						CLS200/MLS300 Pro	file Control		
							Select	Chamber/Parameter	

Tools

The *Tools* menu contains tools specific to the installed controllers. See the tool specific help for help on each tool. The *Tools* menu appears only if there are controller's with tools installed. The Tools drop down menu is used to launch the *Profile Editor* and the *Profile Control* for any controller that has this functionality.

🚱 WatView - [Control]		
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot	View Tools	Help
Last Recipe Downloaded Total shutdown		Contents Search Help On This Screen
		About
		Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1

Help

A comprehensive set of explanations, definitions, procedures and reference material is offered in this online help system. By familiarizing yourself with its organization you should be able to quickly locate the information you need, when you need it.

9 Manual Mode, Auto Mode

Manual Mode

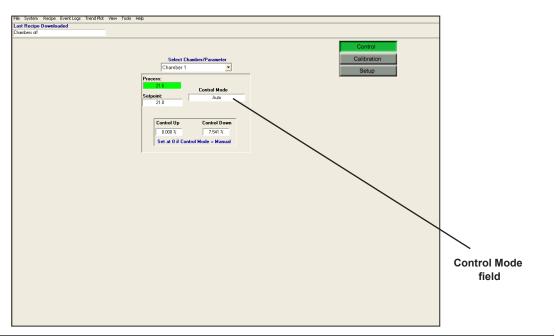
Manual Mode is the default control mode at System Startup. *Manual Mode* is used to turn off a control function (oxygen, carbon dioxide, etc.) by manually setting the *Control UP* and *Control Down* fields to **zero**.

Putting a Control Function in Manual Mode:

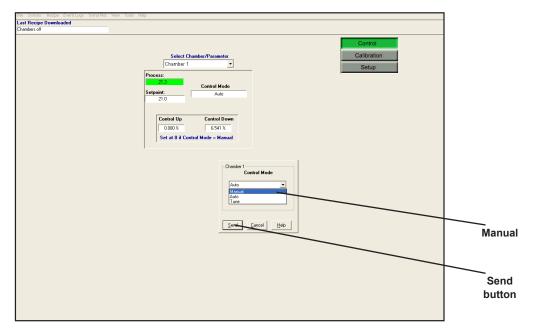
1. *Manual Mode* is set by first selecting the **Chamber/Paramete**r from the *Select Chamber/ Parameter* drop down menu.

File System Recipe EventLogs TrendPlot View Tools Help	1
Last Recipe Downloaded	
Control Calibration Setup Chamber 1 Chamber 210 Control Up Control Up Control Up Control Up Set at 0 if Control Mode – Manual	Select Chamber/ Parameter Drop Down Menu

2. Next, double click the Control Mode field to open the Control Mode drop down menu.



3. The *Control Mode* drop down menu displays the *Manual, Auto, or Tune* options. Select the **Manual** option from the *Control Status* drop down menu and press the **Send** button. The control function is now in *Manual Mode*. The *Control Mode* field will display *Manual*.



4. To turn off gas control, make sure that *Control UP* and *Control Down* fields both read 0.000%. If either field does not read 0.000% then double click the number field, adjust to **0** and then click the **Send** button.

Control UP	Control UP Control Down 0.000 % 0.000 % Set at 0 if Control Mode = Manual	Control Down

Set Control UP and Control Down to 0.000%

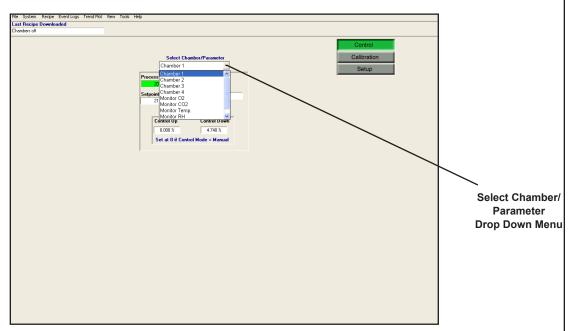
In general, the *Control UP* field controls the process variable input (O2, CO2, etc.) and the *Control Down* field controls the nitrogen input, in order to bring the process level down. Setting the *Control UP* field to **100%** will turn on that function **100%** of the time, **50%** will turn on that function **50%** of the time. Setting the *Control Down* field to **100%** will turn on nitrogen infusion **100%** of the time. Generally, *Manual Mode* is not used to control any process functions.

Auto Mode

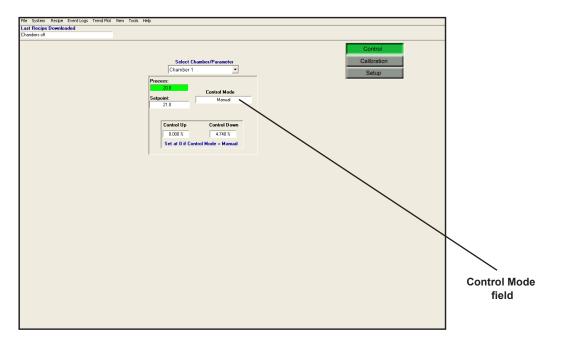
Auto Mode is used for all static control functions. When a control function (oxygen, carbon dioxide, etc.) is placed in Auto Mode and the desired Setpoint is entered, the system will control that function to the entered Setpoint until the Setpoint is changed or the control function is placed in Manual Mode.

Putting a Control Function in Auto Mode:

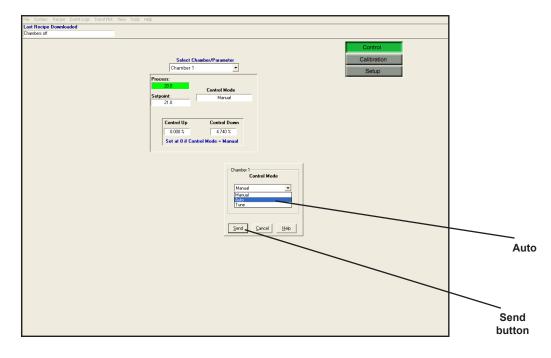
1. Auto Mode is set by first selecting the Chamber/Parameter from the Select Chamber/ Parameter drop down menu.



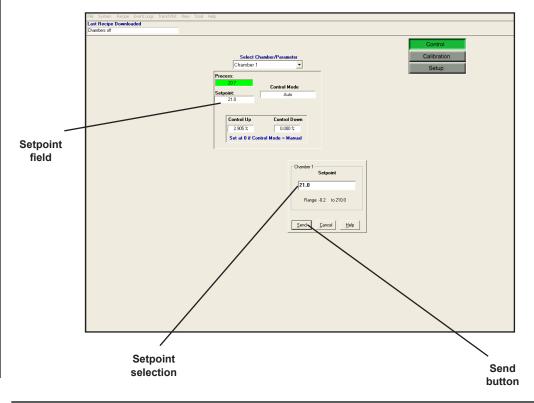
2. Next, double click the Control Mode field to open the Control Status drop down menu.



3. The *Control Status* drop down menu displays the *Manual, Auto*, or *Tune* options. Select the **Auto** option from the *Control Status* drop down menu and press the **Send** button. The control function is now in *Auto Mode*; the *Control Mode* field will display *Auto*.



4. With the control function in *Auto Mode*, a setpoint can be entered by double clicking the **Setpoint** field, entering the desired setpoint and then clicking the **Send** button.



OxyCycler Model A84



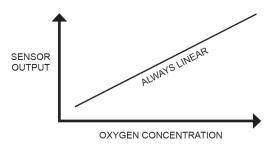
10 Sensor Calibration

Calibration of the sensors is mandatory for the continual operation of the OxyCycler model A84 unit. Calibration should be performed:

- Upon System Startup
- Before and after every production run or experiment
- On a periodic basis, at least once a week

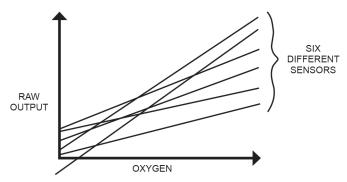
Calibration Overview Tutorial

If a sensor is not calibrated, it will not be accurate. Since the sensor provides the feedback for control, if the sensor is not accurate then control will not be accurate either.

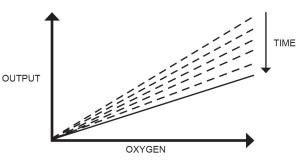


Sensors generate an electrical signal (output) which is linear and directly proportional with the gas concentration.

Sensors are not identical. Although always linear and directly proportional, raw output can be quite different for each sensor.

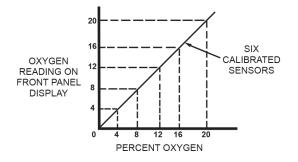


Sensor output changes over time (drift), generally but not always in a slow, downward direction. Sensors remain linear but gradually lose power. Some sensors drift more than others.

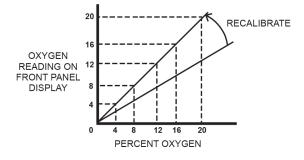


Calibration electronically corrects for the difference among sensors. Regardless of each sensor's raw output, it makes all of them read the same. It makes them read what they should read. It makes them accurate.

Calibration also compensates for drift. Drift can be monitored with periodic calibration checks. If sensors drift away from accuracy, they will not read what they should read. Simply recalibrate.



Check calibration as frequently as necessary to have confidence in accuracy. Weekly checks are usually sufficient. Check before and after each experiment.



Calibration Standards

Sensors are calibrated to a known standard, either pure gas or a mixture with known gas concentrations. Since sensor outputs are linear, calibrating at two known points makes all other points accurate as well.

Oxygen sensor and carbon dioxide sensor (in monitor pod) are calibrated to nitrogen for the 0% standard (called ZERO CAL GAS), a certified 1%-99% mix of carbon dioxide/oxygen (respectively) for the span standard (called SPAN CAL GAS). Calibration is accomplished through the sample draw stream within the unit. A sample of the gas is pushed past all of the sensors that are inside of the actuator pod. This way you can make them read what you know they should read, depending on which gas you are sending through the sample draw stream. Make sure to calibrate both the ZERO and the SPAN. Also, make sure that you calibrate the ZERO first and then calibrate the SPAN for an accurate reading.

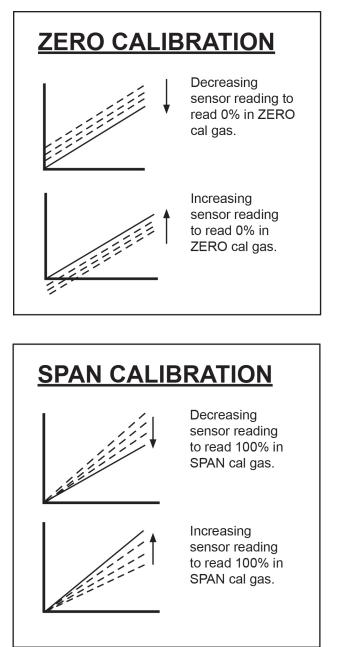
Calibration Checks

Once sensors are calibrated at ZERO and SPAN, you have to check the SPAN calibration periodically to detect and correct for drift. Usually the ZERO point will not change over the life of the sensor, but the SPAN will. Drift is usually minimal for 90% of a sensors active life. You may not have to re-calibrate for a long time, but the only way to know is to check. Check calibration as frequently as necessary to have confidence in accuracy.

Manual Calibration

It's also possible to manually calibrate sensors. A calibration chamber with 1/8" ID tubing is included for this purpose. The large smooth-bore hole in the calibration chamber fits over the tip of the oxygen sensor. The tubing extends to and fits over the hose barb of the bleed valve outlets on the front panel of the OxyCycler model A84. Opening that bleed valve immerses the oxygen sensor in that gas.

Manual calibrations may never be needed. It's an option for troubleshooting or if there's a malfunction.



Preparation for Calibration

This section will describe how to properly calibrate the oxygen sensors in the actuator pods.

Preparing for Calibration:

- Next, open the regulator on the compressed nitrogen gas supply to 0-40 PSIG. Never exceed 40 PSIG, doing so could damage the equipment.
- 2. Now, open the regulator on the compressed carbon dioxide/oxygen mix gas supply to 0-40 PSIG. Never exceed 40 PSIG, doing so could damage the equipment.
- **3.** Then, check to make sure that the compressed nitrogen gas supply is connected properly. Open the bleed valve labeled **NITROGEN** on the front panel; if gas is heard expelling from the bleed barb, then the gas is connected properly. Once it has been confirmed that the nitrogen is connected properly, close the bleed valve.
- **4.** Next, check to make sure that the compressed carbon dioxide/oxygen mix is connected properly. Open the bleed valve labeled **MIX** on the front panel; if gas is heard expelling from the bleed barb, then the gas is connected properly. Once it has been confirmed that the carbon dioxide/oxygen mix is connected properly, close the bleed valve.

Do not continue with the "Calibrations" section of this manual until you have fully read the Communications section and properly install the software and hardware for the OxyCycler model A41 unit.

How to Access the OxyCycler WatView Software:

- 1. Turn on the computer.
- 2. Double-click the OxyCycler/WatView icon, which is located on the desktop.
- 3. Once the program has loaded, begin calibration.

Calibration of Actuator Pods

This section will describe how to properly calibrate an actuator pod. Use this process to calibrate all of the actuator pods. All of this will be done on the computer.

Shutting Off Gas Control:

BioSpherix

- **1.** Before calibrating, shut off all gas control.
- 2. Click the Control button.

sipe Downloaded
System Resper Event Logs Transflext Resper Developed mbes df

.

OxyCycler Model A84

3. Under the Select Chamber/Parameter heading, select Chamber 1 in the pull down menu.

Last Recipe Downloaded		
Chamberset		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Seleciar Chamber 4 Seleciar Chamber 4 Seleciar Se	Control Calibration Setup

4. Double click the reading underneath **Control Mode** to open the *Chamber 1 Control Mode* window.

ast Recipe Downloaded		
hambers off		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 2 10 Control Mode 2 10 Control Up Control Up Control Open 0.000 2 13 28 3 Set at 0 if Control Mode - Manual	Control Calibration Setup

- Decide
 Tendedic Cuert Logi, Transfer, View Logi, Holi

 Landiers off
 Contrait

 Canabar
 Contrait

 Canabar
 Selupion

 Decise:
 Contrait

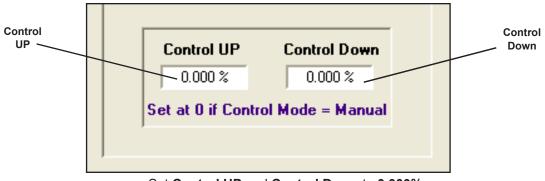
 Canabar
 Contrait

 Canabar
 Selupion

 Decise:
 Contrait

 Contrait
 Contra
- 5. Change the Chamber 1 Control Mode to Manual in the pull down menu and click Send.

- 6. Make sure that the Control Up and the Control Down are both reading 0.000%.
- 7. If either one or both don't read 0.000% then double click the number in either column to bring up the popup window, adjust the number to **0** and click **Send**.



Set Control UP and Control Down to 0.000%

8. Repeat this process for all the other chambers.

ZERO Calibration:

1. Click the Calibration button.

File System Recipe EventLogs Trend Plot View Tools Help
Last Recipe Downloaded
Chambers off
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Control 215 Control Mode 210 Marual Control Up Control Down 0.000 2 0.000 2 Set at 0 if Control Mode - Manual

2. Under the *Select Chamber/Parameter* pull down heading, select a chamber to calibrate. In this example we will select **Chamber 1**.

Chambers off					
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor Chamber 4 Monitor Chamber Monitor Chamber TENP. OFFSET INst Acptacible	Chamber 1 ZERO 0/H SPAN 0/H Chamber 2 ZERO 0/H SPAN 0/H	Chamber 3 ZER0 Off SPAN Off Chamber 4 ZER0 ZER0 Off SPAN Off	Monitor 02 ZER0 0# 02 SPAN 0# C02 ZER0 0# C02 SPAN 0#	Calit	antrol aration
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	alibration.		
I	Always do the ZERO calibra The SPAN effects the ZERO	tion before the SPAN ca the ZERO does not eff	ect the SPAN.		

OxyCycler Model A84

3. Under the *Chamber 1* heading, double click the reading next to **ZERO**.

Chambers off		
Linambers of		
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Process: ZERO 42 SPAN 2100	Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor ZER0 Off ZER0 0 SPAN Off SPAN 0 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 C0 2 ZE	AN Off
	ZERO Off ZERO Off CO2 SI	PAN Off
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off SPAN Off	
	SPAN ON SPAN ON	

4. Change the *ZERO State* to **On** and click **Send**. This will turn on the zero calibration function.

- 5. Adjust the *ZERO CAL GAS* flowmeter on the front panel of the unit to read **200cc.**
- 6. Go back to the computer, wait for the *Process* reading to level off (1-2 minutes). You can tell the sensor is reading only the zero calibration gas when the *Process* reading on the *Calibration* screen becomes stable and the reading levels out.
- 7. Another way to watch the *Process* reading, is to use the *Trend Plot* window. To open the *Trend Plot* window, click on the **Trend Plot** tab in the toolbar and select **Graph.**

Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Downloaded	Settings
	Graph
	Export Graph Data
mber/Decemptor	Graph Customization Annotations

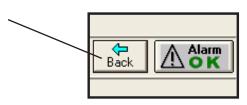


Zero Calibration Flow Meter

8. The *Trend Plot* window will display the *Process* reading with a graph. From the pull down menu, on the *Trend Plot* window, select **Chamber 1.** (Window may vary slightly from picture below.)

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off	Graph Chamber 1 Chamber 1			Back
100	Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 Chamber 4 Morace 55	/ariable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint	0
90				
80 -				
70				
60				
50				
40				
30 -				
20				
10				
0 <u>–</u>	40.00		11:00	
19 Tue Apr 20	13:30 16		14:00	
			Reset Now	

9. Once the graph levels off, go back to the *OxyCycler* window, by clicking the **Back** button.

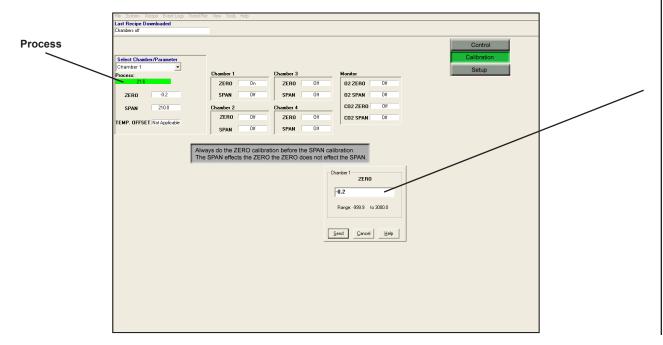


10. Double click the reading next to ZERO to open the Chamber 1 Zero popup window.

Chambers off					 	
					Cont	rol
					Calibra	ition
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1						
Tocess:	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor		Setu	p
21.6	ZERO On	ZERO Off	02 ZERO	Off		
ZERO -0.2	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN	Off		
SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO	Off		
	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN	Off		
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off				
	JI-MAN 0					
		ibration before the SPAN RO the ZERO does not e				

11. In the *Chamber 1 Zero* popup window, adjust the **ZERO** reading up or down so that the *Process* reads **0.0** and then click **Send.** The *ZERO* function corresponds with the *Process* reading. The amount the *ZERO* function is changed, is the amount the *Process* will change.

Example: If the *Process* field shows 0.1 and the *ZERO* field shows 0.3, changing the *ZERO* field to 0.2 will bring the *Process* field down to 0.0.



12. Once the *ZERO* function has been calibrated it must be shut off. To do this double click the reading next to **ZERO** underneath the *Chamber 1* heading.

Chambers off				
Select Chamber/Parameter	_			Control Calibration
Chamber 1 -				
Process:	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Setup
21.6	ZERO 🖌 On	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	
ZER0 0.2	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
		SPAN 0		
SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Agencable	ZERO Off	ZER0 Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMI OF SET IN A COLO	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	,	
	,	,		

13. Once the popup window opens, change the ZERO State to Off and click Send.

Select Chamber /Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Calibration Process: ZER0 01 SPAN 011 02 ZER0 011 Setup SpAN 218 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Setup Setup TEMP. 0FFSET Not Acplicable Chamber 2 Chamber 4 Coz ZER0 011 Coz ZER0 Coz ZER0 011 Coz ZER0 Coz ZER0 <th>Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off				
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Process: ZER0 02 01 02 ZER0 01 SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 02 ZER0 01 SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 02 ZER0 01 TEMP. DFFSET IN/ Applicable SPAN 01 SPAN 01 Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.					Control
Process: ZERO 02 SPAN 00 SPAN 00 SPAN 00 Chamber 1 ZERO 00 SPAN 00 Chamber 3 ZERO 00 SPAN 00 C2ERO 00 SPAN 0					-
213 ZER0 0n ZER0 0H 02 ZER0 0H SPAN 0H SPAN 0H 02 SPAN 0H 02 SPAN 0H SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 00 02 ZER0 0H 02 ZER0 0H TEMP. OFFSET Nict Applicable ZER0 0H ZER0 0H 02 ZER0 0H Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN SPAN 0H 02 ZER0 0H Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO does not effect the SPAN. ZER0		Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Setup
ZER0 02 SPAN 0H SPAN 0H SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 Chamber 4 ZER0 0H ZER0 0H C2 SPAN 0H TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicatio SPAN 0H C2 SPAN 0H Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN effects the ZERO does not effect the SPAN. State On		ZEBO	ZEBO Off	02 ZEB0 0ff	
SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 ZER0 0H ZER0 0H SPAN 0H SPAN 0H Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.					
ZER0 0H ZER0 0H CO2 SPAN 0H TEMP. OFFSET INd Applicable SPAN 0H SPAN 0H CO2 SPAN 0H Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN. Co2 SPAN 0H	ZERO -0.2	SPAN Un	SPAN Un	02 SPAN UIT	
TEMP. DFFSET INicit Applicable SPAN OII SPAN OII Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN Off Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN. ZERO On Magie 3 selecton		ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN. ZERO On Jul On Make 3 talecon	TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	CDAN Off	SPAN Off		
The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	1	51744			
		The SPAN effects the ZER	D the ZERO does not e	ZERO	
		The SPAN effects the ZER(D the ZERO does not e	ZERO Dn Maxe a telectorn	
		The SPAN effects the ZER(D the ZERO does not e	ZERO Dn Maxe a telectorn	
		The SPAN effects the ZER(D the ZERO does not e	ZERO Dn Maxe a telectorn	
		The SPAN effects the ZER(D the ZERO does not e	ZERO Dn Maxe a telectorn	
		The SPAN effects the ZER(D the ZERO does not e	ZERO Dn Maxe a telectorn	

OxyCycler Model A84

SPAN Calibration:

- 1. Wait approximately 3-4 minutes between the calibration of the ZERO and the calibration of the SPAN. While calibrating Chamber 1, either wait 3-4 minutes, or go through and calibrate all other chambers. Use the same process for all sensors as was used for *Chamber 1*.
- 2. After 3-4 minutes (or after calibrating the sensors to ZERO on all other chambers) begin *SPAN* calibration for *Chamber 1.*
- 3. Double click the reading next to **SPAN** underneath the *Chamber 1* heading.

Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Pincet: ZER0 02 SPAN 000 SPAN 000 Calibration Setup Pincet: 22 ZER0 000 SPAN 000 SPAN 000 Calibration Setup Control Calibration Setup Calibration Control Setup Calibration Setup Control Setup Calibration Setup Calibration Control Setup Calibration Calibration Setup Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	Chambers off					
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Process: ZER0 0// ZER0 0// 0// Setup SPAN 210.0 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor 0// Setup TEMP. 0FFSET Not Applicable ZER0 0// SPAN 0// SPAN 0// Columber 4 Columber 4					Control	
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Process: ZER0 0// ZER0 0// 0// Setup SPAN 210.0 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor 0// Setup TEMP. 0FFSET Not Applicable ZER0 0// SPAN 0// SPAN 0// Columber 4 Columber 4					Calibration	,
Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Strupt ZER0 02 ZER0 011 ZER0 011 0225R0 011 011 011 011 011 011 011 011 011 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>_</th>						_
ZER0 QH ZER0 QH ZER0 QH QZ ZER0 QH ZER0 QZ SPAN QH SPAN QH QZ ZER0 QH <		Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Setup	
SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 C02 ZER0 CH TEMP. OFFSET Ind Applicable ZER0 OH SPAN OH C02 SPAN OH Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. C02 Interval C02 Interval C02 Interval C02 Interval		ZERO Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	1	
SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 C02 ZER0 CH TEMP. OFFSET Ind Applicable ZER0 OH SPAN OH C02 SPAN OH Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. C02 Interval C02 Interval C02 Interval C02 Interval	7FB0 -0.2	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off		
TEMP. OFFSET INct Applicable SPAN Off SPAN Off SPAN Off Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.						
TEMP: OFFSET Nick Applicable SPAN Off SPAN Off Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	SPAN 210.0			-		
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable			CO2 SPAN Off		
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.		SPAN Off	SPAN Off			
The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.		Always do the ZERO calibr	ation before the SPAN of	alibration		
		The SPAN effects the ZER	O the ZERO does not ef	fect the SPAN		
		The SPAN ellects the ZER		lect the of Alt.		
		The SPAN ellects the ZER		loci ale of An.		
		The SPAN elects the ZEN				
		The Gran elieus die zero				
		The Span eligits the ZEAN				
		The Span Girdus (ine 2214)				
		THE SPAN BIRLIS THE ZEA				
		THE SPAN BIRLIS THE ZEA				
		THE SPAN SHELLS THE ZEA				
		THE SPAN SIRGUS THE ZEA				
		nie stran eneus nie zen				
		III STAN EIRUS IIE ZEN				
		IIIB STAN BIRUS IIIB ZEN				
		UIB STAN BIRUS UIB ZEN				
		IIIB STAN BIRUS IIIB ZEN				
		nie stran engus nie zen				

4. Once the popup window opens, change the *SPAN State* to **On** and click **Send.** This will turn on the span function.

- 5. Adjust the SPAN CAL GAS flowmeter on the front panel to read 200cc.
- 6. Go back to the computer, wait for the *Process* reading to level off (1-2 minutes). You can tell the sensor is reading only the span calibration gas when the *Process* reading on the *Calibration* screen becomes stable and the reading levels out.
- 7. Another way to watch the *Process* reading, is to use the *Trend Plot* window. To open the *Trend Plot* window, click on the **Trend Plot** tab in the toolbar and select **Graph**.

Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Downloaded	Settings
	Graph
	Export Graph Data
mbos/Decemeter	Graph Customization Annotations

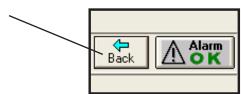


Span Calibration Flow Meter

8. The *Trend Plot* window will display the *Process* reading with a graph. From the pull down menu, on the *Trend Plot* window, select **Chamber 1.** (Window may vary slightly from picture below.)

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off	Graph Chamber 1	•		Back
100	Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Dhamber 3 Chamber 4 Monkor	s Variable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]	
90				
80				
70				
60				
50				
40				
30				
20				
10				
0				
19 Tue Apr 20	13::)16	30	14:00	
			Reset Now Move	

9. Once the *Process* has leveled, go back to the *OxyCycler* window by clicking the **Back** button.



10. Double click the reading next to **SPAN** to open the *Chamber 1 SPAN* popup window.

Last Recipe Downloaded				
Chambers off				
	_			Control
Select Chamber/Parameter				Ganoradori
Chamber 1 💌	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Setup
Process:				
	ZER0 Off	ZER0 Off	02 ZERO Off	
ZER0 -0.2	SPAN On	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		
1	SPAN			
		pration before the SPAN c RO the ZERO does not eff		

11. In the *Chamber 1 SPAN* popup window, adjust the **SPAN** reading up or down so that the *Process* reads the exact O2 percentage that is in the CO2/O2 mix (see the certificate on the compressed mix for the exact percentage of oxygen) and then click **Send**.

The *SPAN* corresponds with the *Process*, but not the same way as the *ZERO* does, it is a more coarse adjustment.

	File System Recipe Event Logs 1	Trend Plot View Tools Help					
		indiario: non roop					
	Chambers off						
Process	Last Recipe Downloaded Chamber of Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Proces: ZER0 0.2 SPAN 2100 TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	ZERO Off SPAN On	the ZERO does not effec	Monitor 022ER0 0ff 025PAN 0ff 025PAN 0ff 022ER0 0ff 022ER0 0ff 022SPAN 0ff 022SPAN 0ff 02SPAN 0ff 02SPAN 0ff bration. state stribut SPAN 210.0 Range: 999.9 end gancel Help	Cal	iontrol ibration ietup	

OxyCycler Model A84

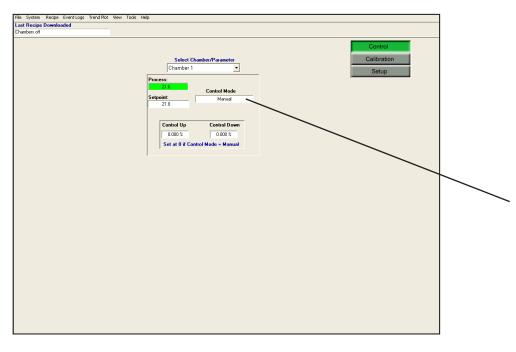
12. Once the *SPAN* function has been calibrated it must be shut off. To do this double click the reading next to **SPAN** underneath the *Chamber 1* heading.

Lat Recipe Downloadd Chamber / Amber 1 Chamber 1 ZER0 02 SPAN 2100 TEMP. OFFSET INd Applicable Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.						Is Help	Plot View Too	nt Logs Trend Pl		
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor ZER0 0.2 SPAN 0.01 SPAN 001 0.2 SPAN 0.01 C0.2 SPAN 0.01									ownioaded	
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor 2ER0 0.2 SPAN 0/1 ZER0 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 0/1 0.2 SPAN 0/1 0.2 SPAN 0/1 0.2 SPAN 0/1 0.2 SPAN 0/1 C0.2 SPAN 0/1 <td< th=""><th>Control</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>	Control						_			
Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor ZER0 0/1 ZER0 0/1 ZER0 0/1 SPAN 2/10 Chamber 4 0/2 0/2 0/1 0/2 SPAN 2/10 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 0/2 0/2 0/1 0/2 TEMP. 0FFSET IN/2 Applicable ZER0 0/1 ZER0 0/1 0/2 0/2 0/1 Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. 0/1 SPAN calibration. 0/1 0/2 0/1	Calibration								ber/Parame	
ZER0 0.2 SPAN 0.0 0.2 ER0 0.0 SPAN 20.0 Chamber 4 0.2 SPAN 0.0 SPAN 20.0 Chamber 4 0.2 SPAN 0.0 TEMP. 0FFSET N/c Acplication ZER0 0.0 SPAN 0.0 Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. 0.0 SPAN calibration.	Setup		Monitor		Chamber 3	1	Chamber			
SPAN 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 TEMP. OFFSET INd Applicable ZER0 0# ZER0 0# SPAN 0# SPAN 0# C02 SPAN 0# Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. C02 calibration. C02 calibration.		Off	02 ZERO	Off	ZERO	Off	ZERO			0.1
TEMP. OFFSET INd Applicable SPAN Off SPAN Off Always do the ZERO Calibration before the SPAN calibration.		Off	02 SPAN	Off	SPAN	On	SPAN		-0.2	ZERO
TEMP. OFFSET IN Applicable ZERO Off SPAN Off SPAN Off Always do the ZERO Calibration before the SPAN calibration.		Off	CO2 ZERO		Chamber 4	2	Chamber 2		210.0	SPAN
SPAN DI SPAN DI Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.		Off	CO2 SPAN	Off	ZERO	Off	ZERO			
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.			1	Off	SPAN	Off	SPAN	:a0/e	I INCAPPIC	TEMP. UFFSE
Always do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. The SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.					,		,	/	/	

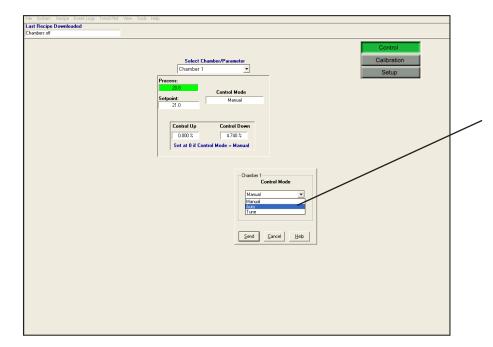
13. Once the popup window opens, change the *Span State* to Off and click Send.

14. Turn the *Control* back on when finished with the actuator pod(s) calibration. Click the **Control** button.

15. Double click the reading underneath **Control Mode** to open the *Chamber 1 Control Mode* window.



16. Change the Chamber 1 Control Mode to Auto and click Send.



17. Repeat both the zero calibration and the span calibration procedures for all the chambers.

Calibration of Monitor Pod

Preparations for Calibration of Monitor Pod Oxygen Sensor:

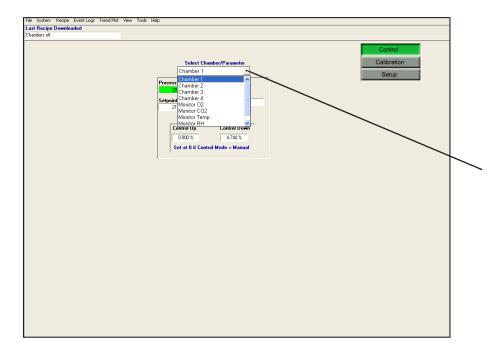
- **1.** If you haven't done so already, connect the compressed nitrogen and the compressed carbon dioxide/oxygen mix gas supplies to the unit.
- **2.** Open the regulators to 0-40 PSIG. Use the check valves on the front of the unit to check that the gas is connected properly. Make sure to close the bleed valves after confirmation.



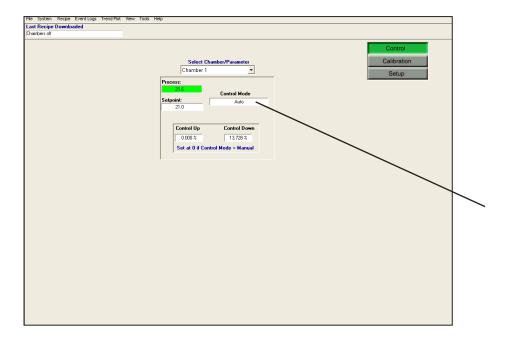
3. Stop controlling with the actuator pod that is attached to the same chamber as the monitor pod. To do this, click the **Control** button.

OxyCycler Model A84

4. Select the proper chamber in the Select Chamber/Parameter pull down menu.



5. Double click the reading underneath **Control Mode** to open the *Chamber 1 Control Mode* window.



- In booten
 Event Long
 Treed to be into

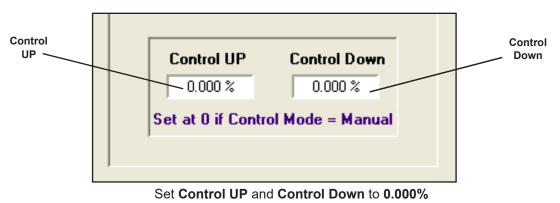
 Charlier
 Control

 Charlier
 Control

 Control
 Control

 Contret
 Control
- 6. Change the Chamber 1 Control Mode to Manual in the pull down menu and click Send.

- 7. Make sure that the Control Up and the Control Down are both reading 0.000%.
- 8. If either one or both don't read 0.000%, then double click the number in either column to bring up the popup window, adjust the number to **0** and click **Send**.



ZERO Calibration of the Remote Oxygen Sensor:

1. Click the Calibration button.

le System Recipe EventLags TrendPlot View Too	s Help		
ast Recipe Downloaded hambers off			
		Control	
	Select Chamber/Parameter	Calibration	
	Chamber 1	Setup	
	Process:		
	21.6 Control Mode		
	Setpoint: Auto		
	21.0		
	Control Up Control Down		
	0.000 % 7.541 %		
	Set at 0 if Control Mode - Manual		
	,		

2. Under the *Select Chamber/Parameter* heading, click which sensor to calibrate. The following example will explain how to calibrate the **Monitor O2**.

Last Recipe Downloaded	d Plot View Tools Help			
Chambers off				
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 Vonitor 02 Monitor 02	Chamber 1 ZER0 Off SPAN Off	Chamber 3 ZER0 Off SPAN Off	Monitor 02 ZER0 0// 02 SPAN 0// C02 ZER0 0//	Control Calibration Setup
Monitor Temp.	Chamber 2	Chamber 4		
Monitor RH TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
темп. отгаст посмрисаце	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	,	
	,)		

3. Under the *Monitor* heading, double click the reading next to **O2 ZERO**.

4. Change the *O2 ZERO State* to **On** and click **Send**. This will turn on the zero calibration function.

- 5. Adjust the *ZERO CAL GAS* flowmeter on the front panel of the unit to read **200cc.**
- 6. Go back to the computer, wait for the *Process* reading to level off (1-2 minutes). You can tell the sensor is reading only the zero calibration gas when the *Process* reading on the *Calibration* screen becomes stable and the reading levels out.
- 7. Another way to watch the *Process* reading, is to use the *Trend Plot* window. To open the *Trend Plot* window, click on the **Trend Plot** tab in the toolbar and select **Graph**.

Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Downloaded	Settings
	Graph
	Export Graph Data
mbor/Decomptor	Graph Customization Annotations

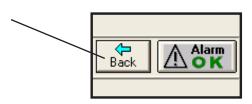


Zero Calibration Flow Meter

8. The *Trend Plot* window will show the *Process* reading with a graph. From the pull down menu, on the *Trend Plot* window, select **Monitor.** (Window may vary slightly from picture below.)

Chambert M	Graph Chamber 1		Back Z
	Chanter 2 Danter 2 Danter 3 Chanter 4 Chanter 4	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]	
100			
90			
80			
70			
60			
50			
40			
30			
20			
10			
o			
19 Tue Apr 20	13:30 16	14:00	
Outside Grid		Reset Now Move 4	-+-

9. Once the graph levels off, go back to the OxyCycler window by clicking the **Back** button





After closing the *Trend Plot* window the screen will revert back to *Chamber 1*.

10. Double click the reading next to ZERO to open the Monitor O2 Zero popup window.

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off		
		Control
	_	Calibration
Select Chamber/Parameter		Canoradori
Monitor O2	Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor	Setup
Process: 21.3		,
	ZERO Off ZERO Off 02 ZERO On	
ZER0 -0.2	SPAN Off SPAN Off 02 SPAN Off	
SPAN 174.4	Chamber 2 Chamber 4 CO2 ZERO Off	
SPAN 174.4		
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	ZERO Off ZERO Off CO2 SPAN Off	
	SPAN Off SPAN Off	
Ŷ	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
Ā	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
Ā	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. e SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
A	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. e SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
Ť	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	
A	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration.	
T	ways do the ZERO calibration before the SPAN calibration. le SPAN effects the ZERO the ZERO does not effect the SPAN.	

11. In the *Monitor* O2 *Zero* popup window adjust the **ZERO** reading up or down so that the *Process* reads **0.0** and then click **Send.** The *ZERO* function corresponds with the *Process* reading. The amount you change the *ZERO* function, is the amount the *Process* will change.

Example: If the *Process* field shows 0.1 and the *ZERO* field shows 0.3, changing the *ZERO* field to 0.2 will bring the *Process* field down to 0.0.

12. Once the ZERO function has been calibrated, the ZERO function can be shut off. To do this, double click the reading next to **O2 ZERO** under the *Monitor* heading.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View To	Tools Help		
Last Recipe Downloaded			
Chambers off			
	R0 Off ZER0 Off AN Off SPAN Off er 2 Chamber 4 ZER0 Off R0 Off ZER0 Off Off	Control Calibration Setup	

13. Once the popup opens, change the *Span State* to **Off** and click **Send**.

OxyCycler Model A84

Calibration of Carbon Dioxide Sensor

Preparations for Calibration of Monitor Pod Oxygen Sensor:

- **1.** If you haven't done so already, connect the compressed nitrogen and the compressed carbon dioxide/oxygen mix gas supplies to the unit.
- **2.** Open the regulators to 0-40 PSIG. Use the check valves on the front of the unit to check that the gas is connected properly. Make sure to close the bleed valves after confirmation.



ZERO Calibration of Carbon Dioxide Sensor:

1. Click the Calibration button.

OxyCycler Model A84

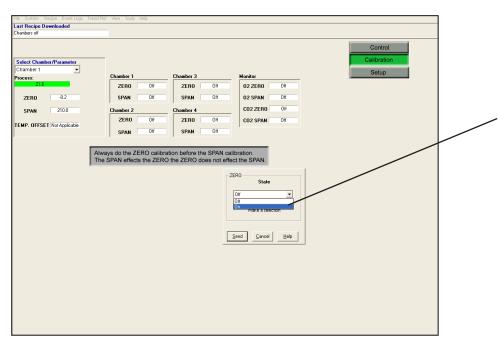
2. Under the *Select Chamber/Parameter* heading, click which sensor to calibrate. The following example will explain how to calibrate the **Monitor CO2**.

	i Plot View Tools Help			
Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off				
1				Control
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1	_			Calibration
Chamber 1	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Cotop
Chamber 2 Chamber 3	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	
Chamber 4 = Monitor O2	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
Monitor CO2 Monitor Temp.	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
Monitor RH	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		
	31 01			

3. Under the *Monitor* heading, double click the reading next to CO2 ZERO.

hambers off						
					Control	
						-
Select Chamb	per/Parameter				Calibration	
Monitor CO2	-				Setup	
Process:		Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	 Octup	_
473 PF	PM	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	O2 ZERO Off		
ZERO	-10 PPM	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off		
ZENU	1011M	J SPAN OII	JAN 0			
SPAN	10511 PPM	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off		
		ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off		
TEMP. OFFSE	T Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off			
		SPAN Off	SPAN			
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN ca O the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or O the ZERO does not eff	alibration. éct the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or O the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or (0 the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or IO the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or (0 the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or IO the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or (0 the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or IO the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or IO the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or (0 the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		
		Always do the ZERO calib The SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN or IO the ZERO does not eff	alibration. ect the SPAN.		

4. Change the *CO2 ZERO State* to **On** and click **Send**. This will turn on the zero calibration function.



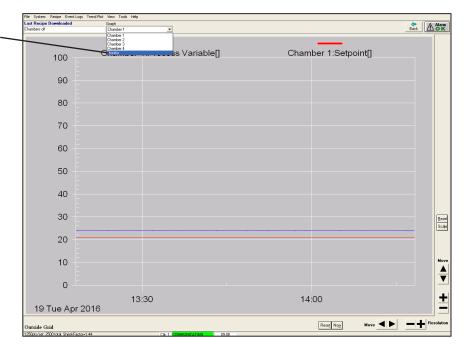
- 5. Adjust the ZERO CAL GAS flowmeter on the front panel of the unit to read **200cc**.
- 6. Go back to the computer, wait for the *Process* reading to level off (1-2 minutes). You can tell the sensor is reading only the zero calibration gas when the *Process* reading on the *Calibration* screen becomes stable and the reading levels out.
- 7. Another way to watch the *Process* reading, is to use the *Trend Plot* window. To open the *Trend Plot* window, click on the **Trend Plot** tab in the toolbar and select **Graph**.

Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Downloaded	Settings
	Graph
	Export Graph Data
nhas (Decemptor)	Graph Customization Annotations

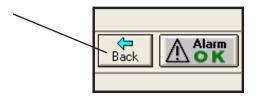


Zero Calibration Flow Meter

8. The *Trend Plot* window will show the *Process* reading with a graph. From the pull down menu, on the *Trend Plot* window, select **Monitor.** (Window may vary slightly from picture below.)



9. Once the graph levels off, go back to the *OxyCycler* window, by clicking the **Back** button.



NOTE

After closing the Trend Plot window the screen will revert back to Chamber 1.

~

10. Double click the reading next to ZERO to open the *Monitor CO2 Zero* popup window.

Chambers off				
				Control
Select Chamber/Parameter				Calibration
Monitor CO2 -				Setup
Process:	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Setup
477.PPM	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	
ZERO -10 PPM	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
SPAN 10511 PPM	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO On	
	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		
1				
	Always do the ZERO cali The SPAN effects the ZE	bration before the SPAN RO the ZERO does not	N calibration. effect the SPAN.	
I	Always do the ZERO call The SPAN effects the ZE	bration before the SPA RO the ZERO does not	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Always do the ZERO call The SPAN effects the ZE	bration before the SPAI RO the ZERO does not	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Aways do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	
	Always do the ZERO call	bration before the SPA1	I calibration. effect the SPAN.	

11. In the *Monitor CO2 Zero* popup window adjust the **ZERO** reading up or down so that the *Process* reads **0 ppm** (parts per million) and then click **Send.** The *ZERO* function corresponds with the *Process* reading. The amount the *ZERO* function is changed, is the amount the *Process* will change.

OxyCycler Model A84

12. Once the ZERO function has been calibrated, the ZERO function can be shut off. To do this, double click the reading next to **CO2 ZERO** under the *Monitor* heading.

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off				
Chambers off				
Select Chamber/Parameter	-			Control
Monitor CO2 -				Setup
Process:			fonitor	
477. PPM	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	O2 ZERO Off	
ZERO -10 PPM	SPAN Off		02 SPAN Off	
SPAN 10511 PPM	Chamber 2 Ch	hamber 4	CO2 ZERO On	
	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		
1	1			

13. Once the CO2 ZERO popup opens, change the CO2 ZERO State to Off and click Send.

ast Recipe Downloaded				
hambers off				
hembers of Select Chamber/Parameter Monitor CO2 → Process: 477 PEM SPAN 10511 PEM TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable Ab	Chamber 1 ZERO OIF SPAN OIF Chamber 2 ZERO OIF SPAN OIF Chamber 2 ZERO OIF SPAN OIF BANN OIF	0 the ZERO does not effect	Control Calibration Setup	



Span Calibration of Carbon Dioxide Sensor:

1. Double click the reading next to CO2 SPAN underneath the *Monitor* heading.

2. Once the *CO2 SPAN* popup window opens, change the *CO2 SPAN State* to **On** and click **Send.** This will turn on the span function.

- **3.** Adjust the *SPAN CAL GAS* flowmeter on the front panel to read **200cc.**
- **4.** Go back to the computer, wait for the *Process* reading to level off (1-2 minutes). You can tell the sensor is reading only the span calibration gas when the *Process* reading on the *Calibration* screen becomes stable and the reading levels out.
- 5. Another way to watch the *Process* reading, is to use the *Trend Plot* window. To open the *Trend Plot* window, click on the **Trend Plot** tab in the toolbar and select **Graph.**

Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Downloaded	Settings
	Graph
	Export Graph Data
mber/Decemeter	Graph Customization Annotations

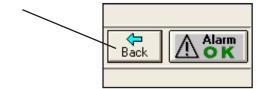


Span Calibration Flow Meter

6. The *Trend Plot* window will display the *Process* reading with a graph. From the pull down menu, on the *Trend Plot* window, select **Monitor.** (Window may vary slightly from picture below.)

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off	Graph Chamber 1	•		Back A
100	Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor	ss Variable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]	
90				
80				
70				
60				
50				
40				
30				
20				
10				
0 -	13:3		14:00	
19 Tue Apr 20		5	14.00	
			Reset Now Move	▶ + ^{Be}

7. Once the *Process* has leveled off, go back to the *OxyCycler* window by click the **Back** button.



ΝΟΤΕ

After closing the Trend Plot window the screen will revert back to Chamber 1.

8. Double click the reading next to SPAN to open the Monitor CO2 SPAN popup window.

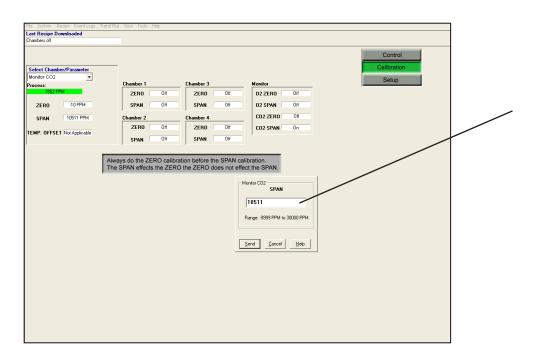
Last Recipe Downloaded						
Chambers off						
					-	
					(Control
					-	
					0.0	libration
Select Chamber/Parameter					Ca	libration
Chamber 1 🔹						
						Setup
Process:	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor		_	81896.80
1.5						
1.5	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO	Off		
ZER0 -0.2	SPAN On	SPAN Off	02 SPAN	Off		
	1	1				
SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO	Off		
5PAN - 2100	Cridinber 2	Chamber 4				
	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN	Off		
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable		ELIIO I SI	COL STAN	011		
	SPAN Off	SPAN Off				
	SPAN	JFAN 01				
	Always do the ZERO calibr The SPAN effects the ZER					

9. In the *Monitor CO2 SPAN* popup window, adjust the **SPAN** reading up or down so that the *Process* reads the exact CO2 percentage that is in the CO2/O2 mix (see the certificate on the compressed mix for the exact percentage of oxygen) and then click **Send**.

The SPAN corresponds with the *Process*, but not the same way as the ZERO does, it is a more coarse adjustment.



The reading on the computer is in PPM (Parts Per Million) and the number on the certificate is a percentage. 1%=10,000ppm.



10. Once the *SPAN* has been calibrated it must be shut off. To do this, double click the reading next to **CO2 SPAN** underneath the *Monitor* heading.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot	t View Tools Help				
Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off	_				
Chambers off					
Select Chamber/Parameter Montor CO2 Process: 707 FFM ZER0 -10 FFM SPAN 10511 FFM	ZERO Off SPAN Off	Chamber 3 ZERO Off SPAN Off Chamber 4	Monitor 02 ZER0 0# 02 SPAN 0# 02 ZER0 0#	Control Calibration Setup	
	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN On		
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off			
	SPAN effects the ZERO t				

11. Once the *CO2 SPAN* popup window opens, change the *CO2 SPAN State* to **Off** and click **Send**.

Calibration of Temperature Sensor

- **1.** First, place an accurate thermometer into the chamber that the monitor pod is attached to.
- 2. Click the **Calibration** button.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools I	telp	
Last Recipe Downloaded		
Chambers off		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 - Process: Control Mode Selpoint: 21.0 Marual	Control Calibration Setup
	Control Up Control Down 0.000 % 0.000 % Set at 0 if Control Mode = Manual	

3. Under the Select Chamber/Parameter heading, select Monitor Temp.

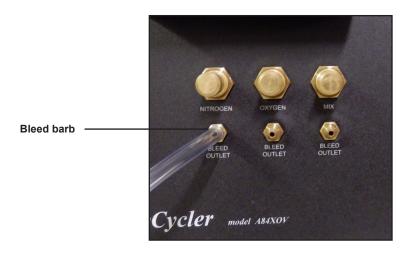
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend I	Plot View Tools Help			
Last Recipe Downloaded				
Chambers off				
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1	_			Control Calibration Setup
Chamber 1	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor	Cotop
Chamber 2 Chamber 3	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	
Chamber 4 Monitor 02	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
Monitor CO2 Monitor Temp.	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
Monitor RH	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		
1	J JFAN	51744		

- **4.** Observe the difference between the *Process* reading and the reading of the thermometer that is within the chamber.
- 5. Change the *TEMP*. *OFFSET* so that the *Process* reads the same as the thermometer. To do this, double click in the field next to **TEMP**. **OFFSET** and enter the reading on the thermometer.

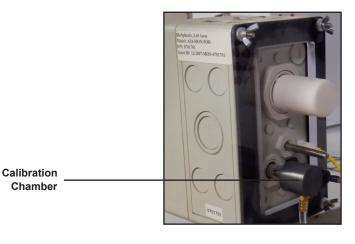
Chamber 1			Control
Chamber 1			
Chamber 1			
Chamber 1			Calibration
			Setup
	Chamber 3	Monitor	
ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO Off	
SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN Off	
Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO Off	
ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Off	
CD411 01			
SPAN	SFAN		
	ZER0 Off SPAN Off	ZER0 0H ZER0 0H SPAN 0H SPAN 0H	ZERO Off ZERO Off CO2 SPAN Off

Calibration of Relative Humidity Sensor

1. Attach the calibration tubing to the bleed barb on the front of the unit, labeled **NITROGEN**.



2. Attach the calibration chamber (which is attached to the calibration tubing) to the humidity sensor on the monitor pod.



3. Open the bleed valve slightly, just until gas is heard expelling from the calibration chamber. This will flood the humidity sensor with dry gas.



Bleed valve

4. Now, on the computer, select the **Calibration** button.

5. Under the Select Chamber/Parameter pull down menu, select Monitor RH.

ast Recipe Downloaded				
Chambers off				
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor Co2 Monitor Temp. Ventor FRI 1 Not Applicable	Chamber 1 ZERO Off SPAN Off Chamber 2 ZERO Off	Chamber 3 ZER0 0# SPAN 0# Chamber 4 2ER0 0#	Monitor 02 ZER0 0H 02 SPAN 0H C02 ZER0 0H C02 SPAN 0H C02 SPAN 0H	Control Calibration Setup
EMP. UFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off		

6. Double click the reading next to ZERO to open the Monitor RH ZERO popup window.

ast Recipe Downloaded						
ast Hecipe Downloaded hambers off						
anambers on						
					Control	Í
Select Chamber/Parameter	_				Calibration	
Chamber 1	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor		Setup	
21.6	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	02 ZER0 01	f		
ZERO -0.2	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN 0	f		
SPAN 210.0	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO 0	ł		
EMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN Of	f		
	SPAN Off	SPAN Off				
T I	he SPAN effects the ZER	ration before the SPAN RO the ZERO does not e	ffect the SPAN.			
1	e SPAN effects the ZEF	RO the ZERO does not e	calloration. Iffect the SPAN.			
1	SPAN effects the ZEF	No the ZERO does not e	calibration. Iffect the SPAN.			
1	P SPAN effects the ZEF	Autor before the SEAN	calibration.			
1	te SPAN effects the ZEF	Co the ZERO does not e	calibration.			
1	te SPAN effects the ZEF	Co the ZERO does not e	calibration.			
10	te SPAN effects the ZEF	O the ZERO does not e	calibration.			
1	te SPAN effects the ZEF	O the ZERO does not e	calibration.			
1	e SPAN effects the ZEF	O the ZERO does not e	calibration.			

7. In the *Monitor RH ZERO* popup window adjust the number so that the *Process* reads **0** and then click **Send**.

8. Close the **NITROGEN** bleed valve, remove the calibration tubing and the calibration chamber.

SPAN Calibration of Relative Humidty Sensor:

- **1.** Wrap a damp paper towel around the humidity sensor. Make sure that the paper towel isn't dripping wet. Ring all of the excess water out before placing it over the sensor.
- 2. Allow time for the *Process* reading to level off.
- 3. Click the Calibration button.

ipe Downloaded of Control Calibration
Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Monitor Setup 21.6 ZER0 0// ZZER0 0// 02 Setup 0 02 SPAN 0// SPAN 0// 02 SPAN 0// N 2100 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 C02 ZER0 0// C02 ZER0 0//

4. Under the Select Chamber/Parameter pull down menu, select the Monitor RH.

Last Recipe Downloaded					
Chambers off					
Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 4 Nonitor 02 Nonitor 02 Nonitor 702	Chamber 1 ZER0 0# SPAN 0# Chamber 2 ZER0 0#	Chamber 3 ZER0 0ff SPAN 0ff Chamber 4 2ER0 0ff	Monitor Off 0.2.2ER0 Off 0.2.3ER0 Off 0.2.2ER0 Off 0.2.2ER0 Off 0.0.2.2ER0 Off 0.0.2.2ER0 Off 0.0.2.2ER0 Off	Contro Calibrat Setup	ion
TEMP. OFFSET Not Applicable		SPAN Off]		
l .	SPAN Off	J JFAN OI			
	Always do the ZERO calibra The SPAN effects the ZERO				

5. Double click the reading next to SPAN to open the Monitor RH SPAN popup window.

ast Recipe Downloaded						
hambers off						
					Control	
Select Chamber/Parameter					Calibration	
Monitor RH 🔹					Setup	
rocess:	Chamber 1	Chamber 3	Monitor			_
24.7	ZERO Off	ZERO Off	02 ZERO	Off		
ZER0 -2.3	SPAN Off	SPAN Off	02 SPAN	Off		
SPAN 125.5	Chamber 2	Chamber 4	CO2 ZERO	Off		
	ZER0 Off	ZERO Off	CO2 SPAN	Off		
EMP. OFFSET Not Applicable	SPAN Off	SPAN Off				
	SPAN	JFAN 0				
	Always do the ZERO calit The SPAN effects the ZEP					

6. In the *Monitor RH SPAN* popup window adjust the number so that the *Process* reads **100** and then click **Send**.

7. Once the SPAN reading has been calibrated, remove the damp paper towel.



11 System Operations



Prior to beginning any experiments with your system(s) it is important that you review the "Data Logging" and "Trend Plotting" sections. These sections will provide detailed descriptions of each feature as well as procedures on how to store and backup your data.

Data logging is not setup to log your data automatically - this feature must be enabled by the user. If the appropriate settings are not set prior to beginning an experiment, then there will be potential for data loss.



By default, the trend plot graph will only store your data for 30 days and any data that is older than 30 days will be deleted automatically, unless these settings are manually changed.

Control Methods:

Static Control

Static control of critical cell variables allows users to program a single, specific setpoint that will remain constant until the setpoint is changed or control is turned off. This is the standard control method for variables that require constant, long term stability throughout an experiment.

Dynamic Control

Dynamic control of critical cell variables allows users to program variable setpoints over time, throughout an experiment. Dynamic control is achieved through profiling. A profile allows users to dynamically control one or more critical cell variable, while the remaining variables are held constant. *Detailed procedures on how to write profiles can be found in the "Writing Profiles" section of this manual.*

Why Dynamic Control?

- To adapt to the needs of cells as requirements change.
- To simulate pathological conditions such as an acute transient exposure to specific levels caused by a wound or a clot.

Conventional cell culture equipment offers only static control, but cells are not static, cells are dynamic; cells change and environmental requirements change over time. This is one reason why dynamic control of the cell environment is so important; the ability to match critical cell variables with the constantly changing requirements of the cells.

Another reason for dynamic control is to simulate physiologic conditions in the body under various circumstances. Many experiments require precisely timed changes in critical cell variables. Other common physiologic conditions can be simulated as well, such as an ischemic or hypoxic exposure created by a pathologic event in the body such as a wound or a clot. Dynamic environmental control of critical cell variables provides the means to simulate and manipulate these and countless other physiological conditions.

Developing Profiles

Profiles are software programs and there are limitations to what a profile can do. Profile limitations are most often associated with the time lag that occurs between various changes in setpoints, this is the amount of time it takes to change a variable. The speed at which a variable reaches each new setpoint is limited due to the gas infusion rate, gas supply concentrations and the size of the culture chamber. There is generally no limit on how slowly a variable can be changed.

Dynamic control of a variable also has the potential to affect other, static variables. During static control, a single tune set will sufficiently control all of the variables, but the same tune set may not be sufficient when there are dynamic changes overlaid.

For a detailed description of Tuning, see the "Tuning" appendix provided with this manual.

Therefore, during testing it is important to check the success of the dynamic variable(s) that are addressed in the profile, as well as the static variables that are not addressed in the profile. Dynamic control of variable #1 might work fine, but it might also change static variable #2. In this case you may have to re-tune that control loop to compensate for this disturbance.

A common strategy in writing a profile is to program a repetitive control pattern, something that is done over and over again. A good example of this is simulating intermittent hypoxia. Profiles are limited to 20 control segments, so a repetitive control pattern of over 20 segments cannot be programmed into one profile. However, a single profile can be repeated multiple times, or the profile can be setup to run continuously. Very often the most efficient way to run a profile is to program a single cycle and then simply repeat it multiple times.

After a profile is written, it should be tested, debugged and saved under a descriptive name so that it can be easily repeated or reviewed.

Dynamic Control Examples

Keeping up with proliferating cell populations: For a normal cell population that starts out small, at low density, with low oxygen consumption, the initial controlled oxygen concentration might be optimal.

However, as the cell population doubles and doubles again and continues growing, the oxygen consumption increases proportionately, and the initial static gas phase above the media may not be sufficient to supply the cells with the increased demand for oxygen. So one of the most widely used techniques of dynamic control is to simply raise the oxygen level in the gas phase over time to prevent the depletion of oxygen caused by the exponentially increasing cell population.

Testing a New Profile

In order to develop an assay with a dynamic hypoxia exposure that will induce apoptosis but not necrosis, you write a concept profile. For example a hypoxic level of 2% oxygen for 1 hour; run it and see how it works. If this new profile induces necrosis, it indicates too much hypoxia, too deep or for too long.

So you write new a profile where the hypoxia only goes down to 3% and another that goes down to 4%. If you determine that either of these profiles help, then you can save it. If you determine that each of these levels continues to induce necrosis, then the problem may be a timing function.

So again, you write a new profile to test the time duration function. Starting with your initial concept profile, instead of having 2% oxygen for one hour, try it for 30 minutes, then for 15 minutes. Run the profiles, compare results and deliberately write the profile that will do the job that you want it to do.

The basic profile methodology is to start with a concept, modify it, compare results and systematically reach the level where a profile will do the job that you want it to do.

Single Setpoint Control

This section will describe how to use Single Setpoint Control in Chamber 1. Repeat the following procedure for all of the other Chambers.



Do not continue with the "Single Setpoint Control" section of this manual until you have read the "Communications" section and have properly installed the software and hardware for the OxyCycler model A84 unit.

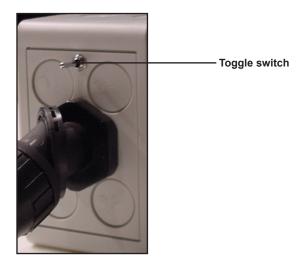
Preparation for Operation:

- **1.** Make sure that the compressed nitrogen and oxygen sources are connected to their corresponding hose barbs on the back panel of the OxyCycler model A84 unit.
- 2. Open the regulators on the two compressed gas sources to 0-40 PSIG.

🖌 WARNING

DO NOT exceed 40 PSIG or damage will occur to the unit.

- 3. Check to make sure that the gases are connected properly by using the bleed barbs on the front panel of the unit. Open the bleed valve labeled **NITROGEN** on the front panel; if gas is heard expelling out of the bleed barb, then the gas is connected properly. Once it is confirmed that the gas is connected properly, then close the bleed valve. Repeat this process for both control gases.
- **4.** Make sure that all of the fans on the pods are running. If they are not running, then flip the toggle switch on the side of the pod and the fan will begin to run.



OxyCycler Model A84



Single Setpoint Control:

- 1. Turn on the computer and open the *OxyCycler* program. In the following example we show how to set the Setpoint of *Chamber 1*.
- 2. Click the Control button.

t Recipe Downloaded mbers off		
tio a		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1	Control Calibration Setup
	Control Mode Setpoint: Manual	
	Setpoint: Manual 21.0	
	Cashel U.	
	Control Up Control Down 0.000 % 6.523 %	
	Set at 0 if Control Mode = Manual	

- File System Recipe EventLogs Tred/Rit Wew Tools Help

 Last Recipe Demonsaded

 Charater of

 Select Charater // Procest Blancker // Procest Blancker

 Procest Blancker // Procest Blancker

 Select Charater // Procest Blancker

 Procest Blancker // Procest Blancker

 Select Charater // Procest Blancker

 Procest Blancker // Procest Blancker

 Select Charater // Procest Blancker

 Select Blancker
- 3. Under the Select Chamber/Parameter pull down menu, select the Chamber 1.

4. Double click in the Setpoint field to open the Chamber 1 Setpoint popup window.

Last Recipe Downloaded Chambers off		
		Control
		Calibration
_	Select Chamber/Parameter	Calibration
	Chamber 1	Setup
	Process:	
	213	
	Control Mode Setpoint: Marual	
	Setpoint: Manual 21.0	
	Control Up Control Down	
	0.000 % 6.523 %	
	Set at 0 if Control Mode = Manual	
	J	

5. In the *Chamber 1 Setpoint* popup window, change the **Setpoint** to the desired setpoint of oxygen percentage in the *Chamber 1*. *The range for the *Setpoint* is *1-99*.

Chambers off		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Proces: Chamber 2 Control Mode	Control Calibration Setup
	Setpoint: Auto	
	Control Up Control Down 0.000 % 6.523 % Set et 0 if Control Mode - Menual	
	Chamber 1 Setpoint 21.0 Range: 0.2 to 210.0	
	Send Cancel Help	

OxyCycler Model A84

- Her Stopen Resper Evert Logs Trend Hot, Vew Tode Holp

 Lat Terripo Develoaded

 Davidees off

 Control UP

 Control UP

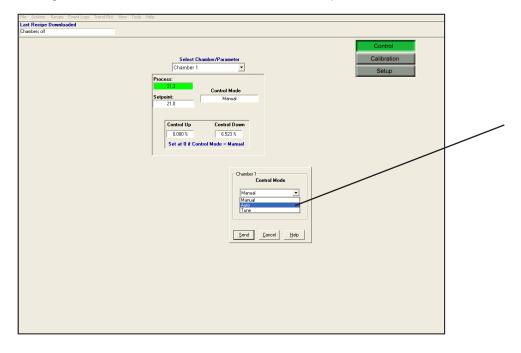
 Control UP

 Control UP

 Control UP

 Set at 0 If Control Mode = Manual
- 6. Double click the reading underneath **Control Mode** to open the *Chamber 1 Control Mode* window.

7. Change the Chamber 1 Control Mode to Auto in the pull down menu and click Send.



OxyCycler Model A84

Shutting Off Gas Control:

- 1. After using Single Setpoint Control shut off all of the gas control.
- 2. Click the Control button.

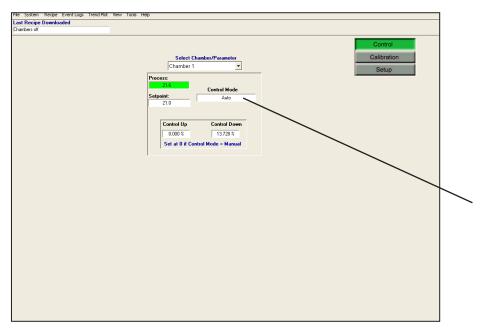
le System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot	view Tools Help	
System. Recipe EventLogs Trend Plot Hecipe Downloaded mbers off	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 21.0 Control Mode 21.0 Control Mode 21.0 Control Mode 0.000 X 6523 X Set at 0 if Control Mode – Manual	Control Calibration Setup

3. Under the *Select Chamber/Parameter* heading, select **Chamber 1** in the pull down menu.

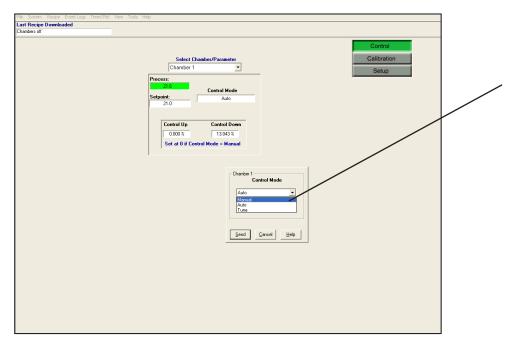
Chambersoff		
	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Control Control Control User Control Control User Control Control Hoode – Manual	Control Calibration Setup



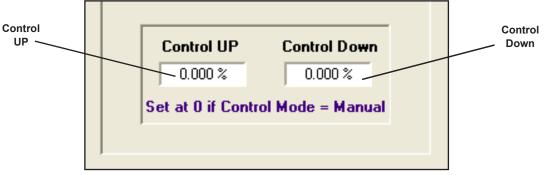
4. Double click the reading underneath **Control Mode** to open the *Chamber 1 Control Mode* window.



5. Change the Chamber 1 Control Mode to Manual in the pull down menu and click Send.



- 6. Make sure that the *Control Up* and the *Control Down* are both reading 0.000%.
- 7. If either one or both don't read 0.000% then double click the number in either column to bring up the popup window, adjust the number to 0 and click **Send**.



Set Control UP and Control Down to 0.000%

8. Repeat this process for all the other Chambers.



12 Writing Profiles

This section will describe how to use the profiling feature. Profiling allows the user to program the controller to automatically increase and decrease gas levels in a specific amount of time.

Overview:

Profiling, also referred to as "ramp and soak," is a significant feature of the Oxycycler model A84, allowing the unit to monitor and control preset setpoints without continuous user interaction.

Profiling consists of numerous segments, during which the gas(es) go from a previous segment's setpoint to the current segment's setpoint, automatically increasing and decreasing the gas levels in a specific amount of time.

A ramp and soak profile starts with the *Ready Segment*. The *Ready Segment* must be setup before the software lets the user do any editing or make any changes with the other segments. This prevents the user from forgetting to set information such as the *Number of Cycles, Continuous* option and *Tolerance Time-Out* limit. Once the *Ready Segment* is created, the additional segments can then be setup.

If the segment's setpoint is set to increase gas levels, this is known as a "ramp segment." If a segment's setpoint is set the same as the previous segment's setpoint (to level off), it is known as a "soak segment."

Once the loop's *Control* status is set to *Run*, the computer will launch the programmed segments until the *Number of Cycles* to be completed is finished.

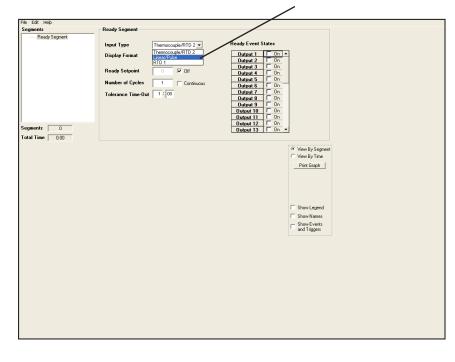
Once all the segments have been completed, the loop will then return to the *Ready Segment*. If the profile is programmed to *Repeat*, then the segment will automatically run through the cycle again. However, if it is not programmed to *Repeat*, then it will return to *Ready Segment* until it is either *Unassigned* or the user runs the profile again.

Create a Profile:

1. First, a Profile needs to be created. Click on **Tools** and select **Profile Editor**.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View		
Last Recipe Downloaded	CL5200/ML5300 Profile Editor	
Chambers off	CLS200/MLS300 Profile Control	
chantory of	Control Chamber / Parameter Chamber 1 Process: 21.0 Control Mode Setpoint: 21.0 Control Mode Setpoint: Control Mode Setpoint: Control Mode Set at 0 if Control Mode	

2. Some initial parameters need to be setup. The first one is *Input Type*. Change the *Input Type* to Linear/Pulse.



3. Change the *Display Format* to -999.9-3000.0.

Input Type Display Format 989-3000 Ready Setpoint Number of Cycles: Toletance Time-Dut 1:00 Ready Setpoint Number of Cycles: Number of Cycle	
Display Formal 0	
Display Format 969 300 ▼ Ready Setpoint 969 3000 0 0 Wateut 3.1 0 n 969 3000 0 959 3000 0 0 0 959 3000 0 0 0 959 3000 0 0 0 959 3000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
Bready Setpoint Output 2 On Number of Cycles 393:30:00 Output 3 On 399:30:00 Output 4 On Output 3 On Variant 5 On Output 4 On Output 4 On Tolerance Time-Out 1° On Output 4 On Output 5 On Output 4 On Output 4 On Output 5 On Output 5 On Output 4 On Output 4 On Output 7 On Output 4 On Output 1 On Output 4 On Output 1 On Output 11 On Output 11 <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	
Bready Setpoint 00/05 = 5000 00 utout 4 0 n Number of Cycles 3899 - 3000 00 utout 5 0 n 3899 - 3000 00 utout 5 0 n 0 utout 5 0 n Tolerance Time-Out 1 2 00 0 utout 4 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n Outout 4 0 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n Outout 4 0 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n Outout 1 1 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n 0 n 0 utout 4 0 n 0 n 0 utout 1 0 n 0 n 0 utout 1 <td></td>	
0.9999 - 30000 0.000000000 0 <th0< th=""> 0 <th1< th=""> 0</th1<></th0<>	
0.9999 - 30000 0.000000000 0 <th0< th=""> 0 <th1< th=""> 0</th1<></th0<>	
Output 8 On Output 10 On Output 11 On Output 12 On Output 13 On Output 13 On	
Output 9 0 Output 10 0 Output 11 0	
Output 11 □ □ Output 12 □ □ Output 13 □ □	
Uutput 12	
(? View	
View I	
	View By Segmer
	View By Time
Print	Print Graph
	Show Legend
	Show Names
□ Show and T	Show Events and Triggers

4. Next, the *Ready Setpoint* will need to be changed. The *Ready Setpoint* is the Setpoint where the profile will start and stop. In the following example the *Ready Setpoint* is changed to **21.0.** (Make sure that the **Off** is deselected.)

File Edit Help Segments	Ready Segment		
Ready Segment			
	Input Type Linear/Pulse	Ready Event States	
	Display Format 999.9 - 3000.0	Output 1 0n Output 2 0n	
		Output 3 🔽 On	
	Ready Setpoint 21.0	Output 4 On Output 5 On	
	Number of Cycles 1 Continuous	Output 6 D On	
	Tolerance Time-Out 1:00	Output 7 On Output 8 On	
		Output 9 🗌 On	
		Output 10 「 On Output 11 「 On	
Segments 0		Output 12 🗖 On	
Total Time 0:00		Output 13 On V	
		 View By Segment View By Time 	
		Print Graph	
		☐ Show Legend ☐ Show Names	
		Show Events and Triggers	
		and Triggers	



5. Now, the Number of Cycles will need to be changed. The number of cycles determines how many times the profile will run through its setpoints. Click in the box next to Number of Cycles in order to assign the profile a specific number. In the following example the Number of Cycles is set to 2. The number of cycles can also be set to continuous, which would make the profile cycle through its setpoints continuously. In order to set the Number of Cycles to Continuous, click in the box next to Continuous so a checkmark appears.

File Edit Help		
Segments	Ready Segment	
Ready Segment	Input Type Linear/Pulse -	Ready Event States
	Display Format -999.9 - 3000.0 -	Output 2 On
	Beady Setpoint 21.0 0ff	Output 3 🔽 On
	Beady Setpoint 21.0 1 UH	Output 4 On Output 5 On
	Number of Cycles 2 Continuous	Output 6 On
	Tolerance Time-But 1:00	Output 7 🗖 On
		Output 8 On Output 9 On
		Output 10 🗖 On
		Output 11 On Output 12 On
Segments 0		Output 12 □ On Output 13 □ On ▼
Total Time 0:00		
,		View By Segment
		C View By Segment
		Print Graph
		Show Legend
		☐ Show Names
		☐ Show Events and Triggers
		and Triggers

6. Change the graph to View By Time.

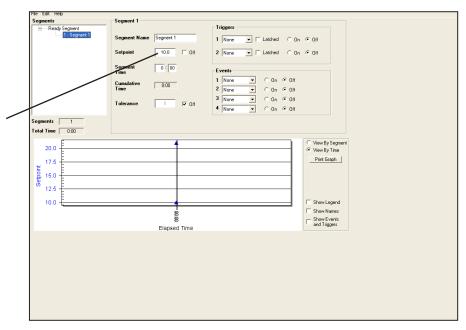
le Edit Help			
egments	Ready Segment		
Ready Segment	Input Type Linear/Pulse 💌	Ready Event States	
	Display Format .999.9 - 3000.0 💌	Output 1 On A Output 2 On	
	Ready Setpoint 21.0 C Off	Output 3 C On Output 4 C On	
	Number of Cycles 2 Continuous	Output 5 □ On Output 6 □ On Output 7 □ On	
	Tolerance Time-Out 1:00	Output 8 🗖 On	
		Output 9 □ 0n Output 10 □ 0n	
egments 0		Output 11 □ On Output 12 □ On	
egments 0 otal Time 0:00		Output 13 On	
,		C View By Segment	
		Wiew By Time	
		Print Graph	
		☐ Show Legend	
		Show Names	
		Grow Events and Triggers	
		and inggers	



- 7. Next, is adding segments. Right-click on the Ready Segment.
- 8. Click Add Segment.

Segments	Ready Segment			
Ready Segment	d Segment			
	a Segment art Segment	Linear/Pulse	 Ready Event States 	
	move Segment play Format	-999.9 · 3000.0	Output 1 On	
	t Segment		Output 2 0n Output 3 0n	
	py Segment dy Setpoint	21.0 / Off	Output 3 1 On	
	che Seamach		Output 5 🗐 On	
	iber of Cycles	2 □ Continu		_
	Tolerance Time-Ou	it 1:00	0utput 7 「 0n 0utput 8 「 0n	-
			Output 9 D On	-
			Output 10 🔽 On	
			0utput 11	-
Segments 0			Output 12 F On Output 13 F On	
Total Time 0:00			output 15 1 on	
,				
				C View By Segment
				View By Time
				Print Graph
				Show Legend
				Show Names
				Ghow Events and Triggers
				' and Triggers

- **9.** Click in the box next to *Setpoint* in order to change the setpoint to the desired value (make sure that the **Off** check box next to *Setpoint* is deselected). In the following example the setpoint value is changed to **10**.
- **10.** Leave the *Segment Time* at **0**, this will ensure that the setpoint reaches 10 as quickly as possible.

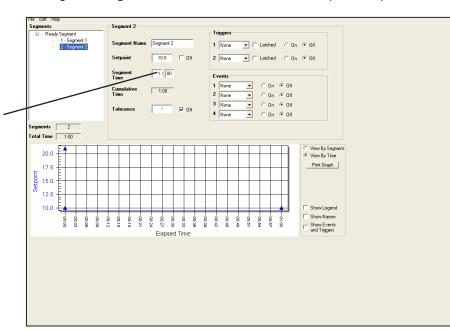


11. Next, add another segment. Right click on Segment 1 and select Add Segment.

12. Change the Setpoint to 10.

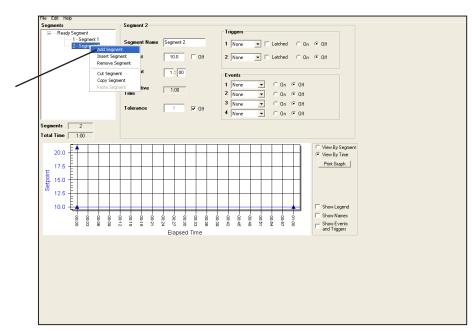
Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 1 Segment 0:00 Segment 0:00	Bended Segment Segment Name Segment 2 Segment Name Segment 2 Segment 0:00 00 Segment 0:00	File Edit Help				
1 Segment Name Segment 2 1 None I Segment 1 100 011 I None I 0 00 I None I 0 00 I None I 0 00 Image: Imag	1 Segment 1 Segment Name Segment 2 2 Segment 1 None Latched On O II 2 None Con O II None Con O II 2 None Con O II None Con O II 2 None Con O II None Con O II 2 None Con O II None Con O II 2 None Con CoII None Con O II 2 None Con CoII None Con O II 2 None Con CoII None Provide Provide 2 Inco Inco Con CoIII Prove By Time Prove By Time 2 Inco Inco Inco Con CoIII Prove By Time 2 Inco Inco Inco Con CoIII Prove By Time 3 <td< th=""><th>Segments</th><th>Segment 2</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>	Segments	Segment 2			
2 Seguent name Seguent 2 Seguent 2 1 Nore Concent 2 Seguent 0::00 0::00 0::00 Events 1 Nore Con 0::01 Concention 0::00 0::00 Events 1 Nore Con 0::01 1 Nore Con 0::01 Segment 0::00 0::00 0::00 Events 1 Nore Con 0::01 2 Nore Con 0::01 3 Nore Con 0::01 3 Nore Con 0::01 3 Nore Con 0::01 10:0 0::00 Image: Con Con 10:0 Image: Con Con <	Seguent Rame Pogleti R2 Seguent Rame Pogleti R2 Seguent Rame Pogleti R2 Seguent Rame Pogleti R2 Seguent Pogleti R2 I None I Latched Con Colf Seguent Pogleti R2 I None I Latched Con Colf Seguent Pogleti R2 I None Colf Comolative Pogleti R2 I None Colf I None Colf I None Colf I Shon None Colf I None Colf I Shon None Colf <tdi< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>Triggers</th><th></th></tdi<>				Triggers	
Sepont 100 0 // <t< th=""><th>Setpoint 100 01 2 Nore Con 01 Segment 0:00 00 1 Nore Con 01 Consulative 0:00 00 1 Nore Con 01 Image: 1 Nore Con 0:01 1 Nore Con 0:01 Image: 1 Nore Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 2 Image: 2 Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 2 Image: 2 Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 3 Image: 4 Image: 4 Con Con Con 1 Image: 3 Image: 4 Con Con Con 1 1 Nore <t< th=""><th>1 · Segment 1</th><th>Segment Name</th><th>Segment 2</th><th>1 None V E Latched C D</th><th></th></t<></th></t<>	Setpoint 100 01 2 Nore Con 01 Segment 0:00 00 1 Nore Con 01 Consulative 0:00 00 1 Nore Con 01 Image: 1 Nore Con 0:01 1 Nore Con 0:01 Image: 1 Nore Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 2 Image: 2 Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 2 Image: 2 Con Con Con Con 1 Image: 3 Image: 4 Image: 4 Con Con Con 1 Image: 3 Image: 4 Con Con Con 1 1 Nore 1 Nore <t< th=""><th>1 · Segment 1</th><th>Segment Name</th><th>Segment 2</th><th>1 None V E Latched C D</th><th></th></t<>	1 · Segment 1	Segment Name	Segment 2	1 None V E Latched C D	
Segment 0 : 00 Event Time 0 : 00 000 Tolerance 0 00 20.0	Segment Time © : 00 Events Comulative Tolerance 0:00 1 Nore I Con C OII 2 Nore C Con C OII 3 Nore C Con C OII 4 Nore C Con C OII 200 Image: Con C OII 3 Nore C Con C OII Con C OII 200 Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII 110 Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII 100 Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII 100 Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII 100 Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OII Con C OII Con C OII Image: Con C OII Image: Con C OIII Con C OII Con C OIII	2 - Segment 2	-			1 5 01
Segment 0 : 00 Tolerance 0 : 01 20.0 I Nore C On C Off 1 Nore C On C Off I Nore 2 Nore C On C Off I Nore 2 Nore C On C Off I Nore 1 Nore C On C Off I Nore 2 Nore C On C Off I Nore 10 0 I Nore C On C Off 8 I Nore C On C Off	Segment Time C CO Comparing Time 0:00 Events Tolerance Image Con C Off 2 None Con C Off 3 None 3 None C On C Off 10.0 Something		Setpoint	10.0 C Off	2 None	n 🖲 Off
1 me 1 me 000 1 me 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 m 0 f 1 me 0 m 0 f 1 max 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 2 max 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 2 max 1 max 0 m 0 f 1 max 0 m 0 f 2 max 1 max 0 max 0 max 0 max 0 max 0 max 1 max 1 max 1 max 1 max 1 max 0 max	Image 1 Nore C 0 C C C C<			-		
Cumulative Time D 00 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 2 Nore C 0n 0 If 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 2 Nore C 0n 0 If 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 3 Nore C 0n 0 If 1 Nore C 0n 0 If 100 Image: C 0n C 0f C 0f C 0f C 0f 0 If Image: C 0n C 0f	Cuncilative 0.00 1 Nore C On C OII 2 Nore C On C OII 3 Nore C OII C OII 2 Nore C OII C OII C OII C OII C OII C OII 3 Nore C OII C OIII C OIII C OII C OII C OIII C OIII C OIII		Segment	0:00	Events	
Longitude D 00 Image: Constraint of the second sec	Linuality 0.00 2 Nore C 0.0 C 0.0 0.0 isgenents 2 O C 0.0 C 0.0					
Interact	Image: Constraint frequency in the image: Constraint frequency		Cumulative	0:00		
Image: Control of the second	iegenents 2 otal Time 00 17.5 0 15.0 0 11.5 0 10.0 0		lime			
inspective Constraint Constrait Constrait Constrait	image: segments 2 otal Time 000 20.0 Image: segments 17.5 Image: segments 10.0 Image: segments 10.0 Image: segments Image: segments Image: segments 10.0 Image: segments Image: segments Image: segments <t< th=""><th></th><th>Tolerance</th><th>0 0</th><th>3 None ▼ ○ 0n ④ 0ff</th><th></th></t<>		Tolerance	0 0	3 None ▼ ○ 0n ④ 0ff	
otal Time 0:00 20.0 ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	otal Time 000		Toicrance	l o le ou	4 None ○ On ○ Off	
otal Time 0:00 20.0 ••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	otal Time 000	Comments D				
20.0 17.5 10.0	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200	- ,				
200 C Vere By Time 17.5 C Vere By Time 17.5 C Vere By Time 10.0 C Vere By Time 10.0 C Vere By Time 10.0 C Vere By Time Pirt Graph C Vere By Time Pirt Graph C Vere By Time Pirt Graph C Show Logend C Show L	200 17.5 10.0 1	Total Time 0:00				
17.5 15.0 12.5 10.0	17.5 10.0	F		*		C View By Segment
то в 10.0 10.	10.0 Show Legend 10.0 Show Legend Strong Servers Show Servers	20.0				View By Time
Тобрание и простики и	Interview Interview <t< th=""><th>17.6</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>Print Graph</th></t<>	17.6				Print Graph
10.0	100 Show Legend	e 17.5				
10.0	100 Show Legend	<u><u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u><u></u></u></u>				
10.0	100 Show Legend	8 E				
Show Names	Show Varies	12.5				
Show Names	Show Varies	10.0				C Show Legend
Show Events	Show Events			1		
				m m		
						and Triggers
				Elapsed Time		

/



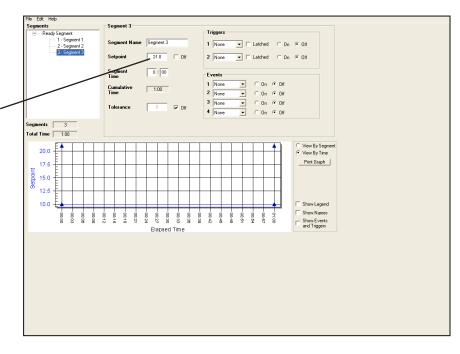
13. Change the **Segment Time** to **1 hour.** This will keep the setpoint at 10 for one hour.

14. Add a third segment. Right click on Segment 2 and select Add Segment.

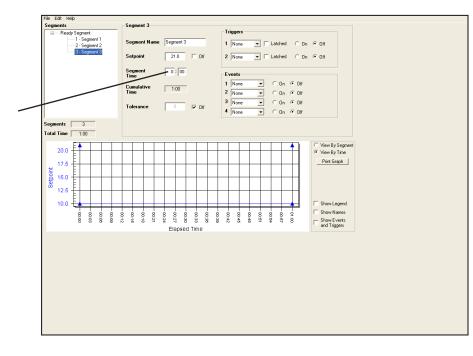


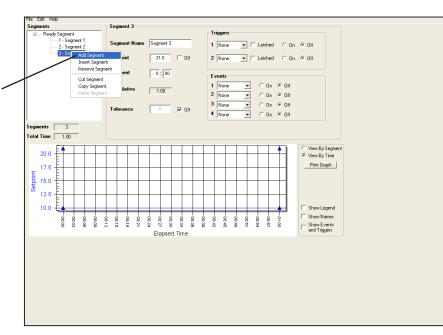
OxyCycler Model A84

15. Change the **Setpoint** to **21**.



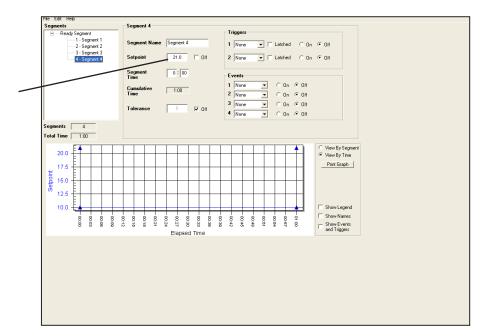
16. Leave the **Segment Time** at **0**.





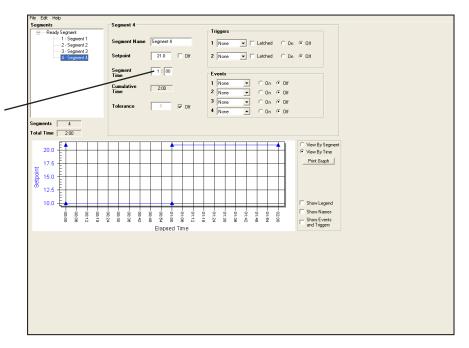
17. Add a fourth segment. To do this, right click on Segment 3 and select Add Segment.

18. Change the Setpoint to 21.0.



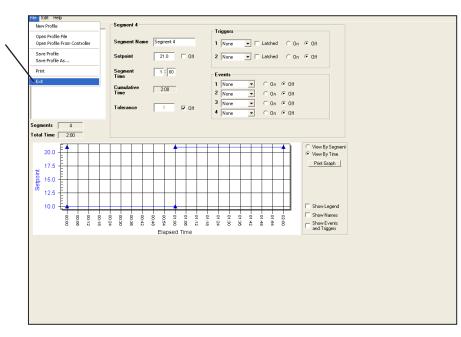
OxyCycler Model A84

19. Change the **Segment Time** to **1 hour**.



- **20.** This profile will bring the *Setpoint* from *21* to *10* for one hour. Then, it will bring the *Setpoint* up to *21* for one hour. The profile will do this twice because the **Number of Cycles** is **2**.
- 21. Now, save the profile. Click on the File tab and select Save Profile As.

- 22. Name the profile and click Save.
- **23.** Now that the profile is created and saved, exit the *Profile Editor* window. Click on the **File** tab and select **Exit**.



/

Running a Profile:

- 1. Under the *Select Chamber/Parameter* pull down menu select **Chamber (#)**. The following example will show how to run a profile on *Chamber 1*.
- 2. Click on the Tools tab and select Profile Control.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View		
Last Recipe Downloaded	CLS200/MLS300 Profile Editor	
Chambers off	CLS200/MLS300 Profile Control	
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Piot Vew Lett Recipe Develoaded Chambers of		Control Calibration Setup

3. In the *Profile* column, right click next to the desired chamber and select **Download**.

e Operation Setup Help						
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number
Chamber 1	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Chamber 3	<none></none>	2M17A5				
Chamber 4	<none></none>	Download				
Monitor 02	<none></none>	Edit				
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Monitor DU	/None>	ZN 765				-

- **4.** Click the appropriate profile that was saved and click **Open**. Allow time for the computer to download the profile to the controller.
- 5. When it has been downloaded the Status will change from N/A to Ready.
- 6. To run the profile, right-click on **Ready** in the *Status* column and then click on **Run**. The *Setpoint* will change as the system runs through the profile.

CLS200/MLS300 Profi						
e Operation Setup Help						
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number
Chamber 1	Profile	Ready	Ready		02:00 h:m	
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Chamber 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Run			
Chamber 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Hold			
Monitor 02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Continue			
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Terminate			
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Monitor DU	/None>	2N7AN	Unassign			

How to Stop a Profile:

- 1. In the *Profile Control* window, in the *Status* column, right-click on **Run** for the desired chamber.
- 2. Select Terminate.

ile Operation Setup Help						
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle 🔺 Number
Chamber 1	Profile	Run	Segment 1	00:00 h:m	02:00 h:m	1 of 2
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Chamber 3	<none></none>	<n a<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>				
Chamber 4	<none></none>	<n 2<="" td=""><td>Run</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Run			
Monitor 02	<none></none>	<n a<="" td=""><td>Hold</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Hold			
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a<="" td=""><td>Continue</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Continue			
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a<="" td=""><td>Terminate 🛹</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Terminate 🛹			
Manitar DU	/None>	ZN 7A	Jnassign			-

3. Then, right-click on **Ready** in the *Status* column and click **Unassign**.

ile Operation Setup Help						
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle 🔺 Number
Chamber 1	Profile	Ready	Ready		02:00 h:m	
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>				
Chamber 3	<none></none>	<n a:<="" td=""><td>Run</td><td></td><td>/</td><td></td></n>	Run		/	
Chamber 4	<none></none>	Z M 7A 1	Hold			
Monitor 02	<none></none>	<n a:<="" td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>				
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a:<="" td=""><td>Continue</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Continue			
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a:<="" td=""><td>Terminate</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></n>	Terminate			
Monitor DU	/None>	ZN 7A-	Unassign			-

4. To exit this screen, click on the **red x** located in the upper right corner.

Setting a Tolerance

Setting a tolerance in a profile segment suspends the segment time clock until the process variable reaches the tolerance level, which is the **Setpoint** plus the **Tolerance**. Once the process variable reaches the tolerance level, the segment time clock resumes and the profile progression continues. If the **Segment Time** is set to **one minute**, the current profile segment will end one minute after the process variable reaches the tolerance levels. If **Segment Time** is set to **0:00**, the current profile segment will end immediately when the process variable reaches the tolerance level and the next segment will begin.

When *Tolerance* is set, the process variable is turned on 100% of the time, tuning parameters are not used until the tolerance level is attained. This means that significant overshoot of the process variable may occur, therefore setting a tolerance level short of the desired process variable is standard practice.

Negative Tolerance is used when controlling from a low level to a higher level. For example, going from 15% oxygen to 21% oxygen, setting a tolerance of -1 will start the segment time clock when 20% oxygen is attained.

Positive Tolerance is used when controlling from a high level to a low level. For example, going from 21% oxygen to 15% oxygen, setting a tolerance of 1 will start the segment time clock when 16% oxygen is attained.

The most common use of tolerance is in a situation where a process variable must be maintained for a certain amount of time, regardless of how long it takes to get there. For example, a hypoxia exposure that requires a level of 9% oxygen for exactly three minutes:

• When coming from an ambient level of 21% oxygen, it may take several minutes to reach 9% oxygen, depending on the size of the chamber. Normally, with segment time set at three minutes, if it takes two minutes to reach 9%, the desired hypoxia exposure level of 9% oxygen will only last one minute. By entering a tolerance of 1, the segment time clock will only start when the oxygen level reaches 10%, keeping the desired process variable within a 1% tolerance of 9% for the desired time, three minutes.

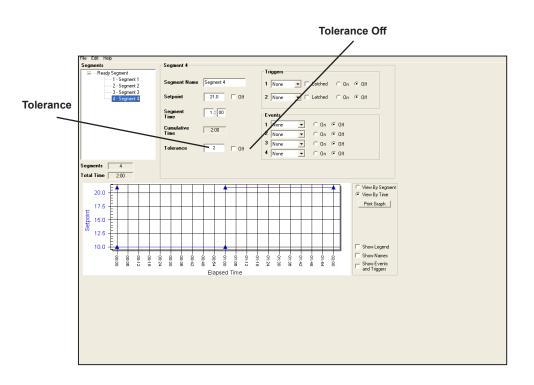
Another use of *Tolerance* is a situation where a certain process level must be attained as quickly as possible and then immediately turned around to a new process level. For example, controlling from an ambient level of 21% oxygen to 9% oxygen as quickly as possible and then immediately going back to 21%:

• With a **Setpoint** of **9%**, **Segment Time** of **0:00** and **Tolerance** set to **1**, once the oxygen level is reduced from 21% to 10%, the *Profile Segment* will end and the new segment will begin. Assuming the new *Profile Segment Setpoint* is 21%, the system will instantly turn around, raising the oxygen level back to 21%.

The optimal tolerance will vary depending on the specific amount of overshoot that occurs for each variable, therefore tests must be conducted to fine tune each profile to fit the specific needs and the custom settings that are required.

OxyCycler Model A84

Tolerance is set by un-checking **Tolerance Off** and entering a tolerance level in the *Tolerance* field. Tolerance levels can be positive or negative and must be whole numbers.



Tolerance Time-Out

Set a limit on how long the process variable can be outside the tolerance set for the segment before the tolerance alarm occurs. If the process variable does not return within tolerance, the tolerance alarm will recur after the tolerance alarm time elapses again. If the alarm persists, you may want to reset the profile.

13 Recipes

A recipe is a collection of parameter settings from one or more controllers on a network saved in a file. Recipes provide a powerful tool for automating operations and switching the configuration of a system for a variety of processes.

Before you can create a recipe you will first need to create a recipe type. A recipe type is a group of user selected variables that can be used within a recipe. Creating a recipe type allows you to select specific parameters and indexes that you want to save within your recipe. The recipe types are created by accessing the *Recipe Type Builder* screen.

Recipe Type Builder Screen

The *Recipe Type Builder* screen contains a list of all parameters and indexes. While creating a recipe type you can select specific parameters that you want to save within your recipe. The *Indexes* and *Parameters* that are selected in the *Recipe Type Builder* screen determine what the recipe will be able to change. For example: If you want your recipe to change the setpoint and the control mode for chamber 1, then you will need to select **Setpoint, Control Mode** and **Chamber 1** in the *Recipe Type Builder* screen.

A recipe type can include parameters from many controllers, including any type of controller that is configurable by WatView. Once the recipe type has been created you will now be able to create a recipe which you will be able to download and use.



In order to keep the recipes simple to edit and fast to download include *only* the parameters you need to change.

Create a Recipe Type

1. Click on **Recipe** in the toolbar and select **Type Builder**. This will open the *Recipe Type Builder* screen.

<mark>e v</mark>	/atView	- [Cont	rol]						
File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help		
	Recipe	New Oper							
		Save Save Remo	As				Sele	ect Char	nber/Parameter
	Download Calendar						Chamb	per 1	•
			Builder				-0.3 Setpoint:	■ _ 「	Control Mode Manual

2. In the *Recipe Type Builder* window, select the tab for the particular type of controller you want to include in this recipe type. In the following example we will select controller **CLS208-RS**.

<mark>용</mark> W File		- Recipe T	ype Builde	r []							X
CL9	5208-RS (*	v3.40 and late	er)								
Γ	Operation	Global D	igital Inputs	Digital Outputs	Alarms	uts Outputs	PID Control	Retransmit	Custom		
F		Chamber 1	Indexe	:5		1		Param	eters		
	0001 -	Chamber 2 Chamber 3					000 - Setpo	ol Mode			
	0003 -	Chamber 4 Monitor 02					002 · Contr 003 · Loop 004 · Contr	Name			
	0005 -	Monitor CO2 Monitor CO2 Monitor Temp					004 - Cond 005 - Profile				
		Monitor RH				4				4	
						_					
						1				1	
		Selec	: All	Select None			s	elect All	Select None		
								Reci	іре Туре В	uilder	r Screer

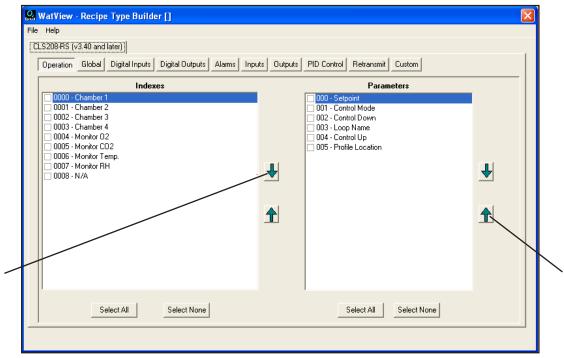
- **3.** Repeat the following steps for each type of parameter that you want to include in the recipes:
 - I. Under the **Indexes** list, select each index that should appear in the recipes by clicking in the check box. To select all indexes click on **Select All**.

Indexes	
0000 - Chamber 1 0001 - Clamber 1	
 ✓ 0001 - Chamber 2 ✓ 0002 - Chamber 3 	
0003 - Chamber 4	
0004 - Monitor 02	
0005 - Monitor CO2 0006 - Monitor Temp.	
0007 - Monitor RH	
0008 - N/A	
	T
·	
Select All Select None	

II. Under the **Parameters** list, select each parameter that should appear in the recipes by clicking in the check box. To select all parameters click on **Select All**.

Parameters	
000 - Control Mode 001 - Profile Location	
002 - Loop Name	
🗹 003 - Control Down	
✓ 004 - Control Up	
☑ 005 - Setpoint	
	₽
Select All Select None	

III. To change the order in which *Indexes* or *Parameters* appear in recipes, select an item in the **Indexes** or **Parameters** list, then click the up or down arrow.



4. Once all *Indexes* and *Parameters* have been chosen, click on File and select Save.

	🔒 WatView	Recipe Type Builder []			×
	File Help				
I	New Open	3.40 and later)			
Save Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom					
	Save As Delete	Indexes		Parameters	
	Exit	Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor D2 Monitor CD2 Aonitor Temp. Monitor RH I/A	Ŧ	000 - Setpoint 000 - Control Mode 002 - Control Down 003 - Loop Name 004 - Control Up 005 - Profile Location	₽
		Select All Select None		Select All Select None	

5. In the *Recipe Type Builder* screen, enter a name for the recipe type and then click **OK**.

Recipe Type Builder	
Enter a name for the recipe type	OK Cancel
OxyCycler Model A84	



6. To exit the *Recipe Type Builder* screen, click on the **red X** in the upper right corner. Watview software provides you the ability to include custom parameters in the recipe type. To include custom parameters in the recipe type, please follow the instructions below.

👷 WatView - Recipe Type Builder [OxyCycler A84]								
File Help								
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)								
Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom								
Indexes Parameters								
✓ 0000 - Chamber 1 ✓ 0001 - Chamber 2 ✓ 0011 - Chamber 2 ✓ 0012 - Chamber 3 ✓ 0012 - Chamber 4 ✓ 0013 - Loop Name ✓ 0014 - Monitor 0.2 ✓ 004 - Monitor 0.2								
0005 - Monitor C02 0006 - Monitor Temp. 0007 - Monitor RH 0003 - N/A 0008 - N/A	Ŧ							
Select All Select None Select None								

Custom Parameters

1. Click on the **Custom** tab from the *Recipe Type Builder* screen.

👷 WatView - Recipe Type Builder []	
File Help	
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)	
Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	ſ
Indexes Parameters	
▼ 0000 - Chamber 1 ▼ 000 - Control Mode	
✓ 0001 - Chamber 2	
0003 - Chamber 3 002 - Loop Name	
🔲 0004 - Monitor 02	
🖸 0005 - Monitor CO2	
0006 - Monitor Temp. 0007 - Monitor RH	
0007 - Monitor RH 0008 - N/A · ₩	↓
	<u> </u>
Select All Select None Select All Select	None

- **2.** Once the *Custom* tab is selected, you can create a recipe type. Repeat the following steps for each custom parameter.
 - I. Under the **Controller** heading, click on the arrow to open the drop down menu and select the controller to include in the recipe type. In the following example we will select **CLS208-RS**

	<u>o.</u>	WatView - Recipe Typ	pe Builder []		
	File	Help			
	С	LS208-RS (v3.40 and later)	1		
		Operation Global Digi	ital Inputs Digital Outputs	Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
		Controller		Item in Recipe	
ſ		CLS208-RS(#1)	▼ Add		
I		CLS208-RS(#1)	Remove		
I		1-1	▼ Remove		
I		Index Chamber 1	•		
		Parameter	<u> </u>		
I		Setpoint	•		➡
I		1			
I					
I					
I					
I					
I					
				,	
	_				

II. Under the **Parameter Type** heading, click on the arrow to open the drop down menu and select the type of parameter you want to add as a custom parameter.

Se WatView - Recipe Type Builder [] File Help	Đ
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom Controller Item in Recipe CLS208-RS(#1) Add Parameter Type Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Inputs PID Control	₽

1

III. Under the **Index** heading, click on the arrow to open the drop down menu and select the specific index to include as a custom parameter.

	WatView - Recipe Type B Help			
ſ	LS208-RS (v3.40 and later)			
	Operation Global Digital In	outs Digital Outputs Ala	rms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
	Controller		Item in Recipe	
	CLS208-RS(#1)	Add	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Parameter Type			
	Operation 💌	Remove		
	Index			
	Chamber 1 Chamber 1	<u> </u>		
	Chamber 2			4
	Chamber 3 Chamber 4	≡		
	Monitor 02 Monitor C02			
	Monitor Temp. Monitor RH			Î
	ļ			

IV. Under the **Parameter** heading, click on the arrow to open the drop down menu and select the specific parameter.

	0	WatView - Recipe Type Builder []	X
	Fil	le Help	
	ſ	CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)	
		Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
		Controller Item in Recipe CLS208-R5(#1) Add	
\mathbf{i}		Parameter Type Operation	
		Index	
		Chamber 1	
		Parameter	₽
		isetpoint ·	<u> </u>
		Setpoint Process Variable	
		Control Mode	
		Control Down	-
		Profile Location	

V. Click the **Add** button. Your new recipe type will appear under the *Item in Recipe* Column.

	WatView - Recipe Type Builder [OxyCycler A84] e Help	×
	CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
	Controller Item in Recipe CLS208-RS(#1) Add O01 - CLS208-RS(#1):Operation:Chamber 1:Setpoint	
	Operation Index Chamber 1 Parameter Setpoint Image: Chamber 1	
-		

VI. If you have more than one items in the recipe list, you can change the order in which the custom parameters appear in recipes. To do this, select one of the custom parameters in the **Items in Recipe** list, then click the up or down arrow.

WatView - Recipe Type Builder [OxyCycler	AB4]	×
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)		
Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs	Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
Controller CLS208-RS(#1) Add Parameter Type Operation Remove Index Chamber 1 Parameter	Item in Recipe 001 - CLS208-RS(#1):Operation:Chamber 1:Setpoint	
Setpoint		

3. Click on the File menu and select Save.

File Help		
New Open	nd later)	
Save	I Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
Save As		
Delete	Item in Recipe	
OxyCycler A84	Add 001 - CLS208-RS(#1):Operation:Chamber 1:Setpoint	
	B	
Exit	Remove	
Index		
Chamber 1	T	
Parameter		₽
Setpoint	<u>▼</u>	
	,	

4. In the *Recipe Type Builder* window, enter a name for the recipe type and then click **OK**.

Recipe Type Builder	
Enter a name for the recipe type	OK Cancel
OxyCycler Model A84	

Create a Recipe

Once you have created a recipe type, you can use the *Recipe Editor* to create new recipes. Editing values in a recipe does not alter settings in the controller directly. After you have set all the parameters the way you want them, save your recipe. Once your recipe has been saved you will be able to send all the settings you made to the controllers by downloading the recipe that was created.

Before creating a recipe there must be at least one recipe type. If no recipe types exist, refer to *Create a Recipe Type.*

To create a new recipe:

1. In the toolbar, click on **Recipe** and select **New**.

File_System	Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	ls Help
Last Recipe	New				
Chambers off	Open				
	Save				
	Save As				
	Remove				Select Chamber/Parameter
	Download				Chamber 1
	Calendar Type Builder				Process:
					Setpoint: Manual

2. The *Choose Recipe Type* window will open. If more than one recipe type exists, select the type to use as a model for the recipe, then click **OK** to open the *Recipe Editor* window. If only one recipe type exists then the *Recipe Editor* window will open automatically, skip to step 3.

 Choose Recipe Type
Recipe Туре
a41ov
a41ov OxyCycler A84 UK Lancel

OxyCycler Model A84

BioSpherix

Recipes

🚺 ΝΟΤΕ

The new recipe contains settings that are the same as those currently in the controller(s). However, editing the values in the recipe has no effect on the controller(s) until the recipe is downloaded.

- 3. In the *Recipe Editor* window, you can edit the parameter settings:
 - Double-click in a cell to edit the value. If there are several parameters then you may need to scroll through the spreadsheet in order to see the cells that are off the screen.

<mark>S w</mark>	atView	- [Reci	pe Edito	or]							
File S	System	Recipe	Event L	ogs Tre	end Plot	View	Tools	Help			
Last I	Recipe	Downlo	aded								
Chaml	bers off										
Reci	ipe Name	:		***R	ecipe I	Modifie	ed***	Recipe Ty	ре		
								OxyCycle	er A84		
	.S208-R peratior	Cust	D and la om tpoint	.	rol Mod	le	Contra	l Down	Contro		
	hamber	_		Manua		-		0.000		0.000	
<u>c</u>	hamber	2		Manua		•		0.000		0.000	
C	hamber	3	20.0	Manua	I	-		0.000		0.000	

II. You can also view and edit other parameters by selecting the parameter in the cell and using the drop down arrow to change the settings.

🤮 WatView - [Recipe Editor]
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help
Last Recipe Downloaded
Chambers off
Recipe Name ***Recipe Modified*** Recipe Type
OxyCycler A84
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)
Operation Custom
Setpoint Control Mode Centrol Down Control Up
Chamber 1 21.0 Manual Chamber 1 21.0 Manual Chamber 1 0.000 0.000
Chamber 2 20.0 Manual 0.000 0.000
Chamber 2 20.0 Auto 0.000 0.000 Chamber 3 20.0 Tues 0.000 0.000 0.000
Tune

4. Once you have finished editing the parameters, click on **Recipe** in the toolbar and select **Save As**.

	System t Recipe	Recipe New	Evone Log.		101	v Tools Hel	P		
Cha	mbers off	Oper	ı						
Re	ecipe Name			***Recipe	łodi		ipe Ty		
		Save	As			Oxy	Cycle	er A84	
0	CLS208-R Remove								
Γ	Operation	Down	nload						
[Caler	ndar	Control Mod	e	Control Do	wn	Control Up	
	Chamber	Туре	Builder	anual	_		.000	0.000	
	Chamber Chamber	1-UN	NAMED	anual anual	• •		.000	0.000 0.000	
Chamber 4 20.0 Ma		anual	•	0	.000	0.000			

5. When the *Save Recipe As* window pops up, provide the recipe with a name. In the **File Name** field, enter a unique name for the recipe.

Save Recipe As		
Save values in editor as a recipe		
File Name OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1		
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	
J Comment		
Created By: Revision Date: Purpose: Comments:		



OxyCycler Model A84

6. Double click in the **Comment** field to enter any notes that will help you recognize the recipe at a later time.

Save Recipe As		
Save values in editor as a recipe		
File Name OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1		
	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	
Comment		
Created By: Revision Date: Purpose: Comments:		

7. Click OK.

Save Recipe As		
Save values in editor as a recipe		
File Name OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1		
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	
Comment	2	
Created By: Revision Date: Purpose: Comments:		

Download a Recipe

Recipe settings are sent to the controllers when a recipe is downloaded. Downloading a recipe will only affect the parameters and controllers specified in the recipe.

The following procedure will explain how to download a recipe from the computer to the controller(s):

1. In the toolbar, click on **Recipe** and select **Download**. This will open the *Select Recipe* popup window.

	Sa V	VatView	- [Reci	pe Editor]						
	File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help		
	Las	t Recipe	New							
$\overline{\ }$	Cha	mbers off	Oper	ı						
	Re	cipe Name	Save					Recipe Ty	ре	
	Ò	NCycler i	Save	As				OxyCycle	er A84	
	C	LS208-R	Remo	ove						
	[Operation	Dowr	hload						
		Calendar					Contro	Down	Control Up	
		Chamber Type Builder				-		0.000	0.000	
		Chamber 1-OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1				-		0.000	0.000	
		Chamber Chamber	_	20.0 Ma		-		0.000 0.000	0.000	
		Chamber	4	20.0 Ma	riuai	-		0.000	0.000]

If you want to use the current controller settings again, save them in a new recipe before downloading another recipe.

2. From the File Name list, select a recipe and click OK.

Select Recipe		
File Name OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	
Comment Created By: Revision Date: Purpose: Comments:		

OxyCycler Model A84

Using a Recipe

In addition to downloading a recipe manually, *Process Variable* recipes can be automatically downloaded based on the time and date or on startup conditions.

Automatic recipe downloads can be scheduled in the *Calendar Events* window. WatView can be set to download a recipe at a certain time and on a certain day, or on a regular schedule. This feature can be used to prepare a process before the operators arrive or to automate recipe changes and eliminate operator error.

1. In the toolbar, click on Recipe and select Calendar.

			pe Editor]						
File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help		
	st Recipe	New							
0x	vCycler A84_	Open	i i i						
R	ecipe Name	Save					Recipe Ty	pe	
)xyCycler i	Save	As				OxyCycle	r A84	
\mathbf{r}	CLS208-R	Remo	ve						
Γ	Operation	Down	hload						
		Caler	ndar			Contro	IDown	Control Up	
	Chamber	Туре	Builder		•		0.000	0.000	
	Chamber				• •		0.000	0.000	
	Chamber	1-0x	yCycler A84_				0.000	0.000	
	Chamber	4	20.0 Ma	nual	-		0.000	0.000	

2. If you have more than one recipe, use the drop down menu under the **Recipe Name** heading to select a recipe.

🔐 WatView - [Cal	endar Events]		
File System Recipe	e EventLogs TrendPlot View Tools H	lelp	
Last Recipe Downl			
OxyCycler A84_Recipe	1		Back Adorm
	Recipe Start Time	Schedule	
	2010 •	G 0	
Sun Mon Tue Wee	d Thu Fri Sat 7:31:00 AM 🛨	Now C Every 1	days
26 27 28 29	30 1 2	C Every Day	
3 4 5 6	7 8 9	C Every Weekday	
	14 15 16		in Every Manuar V
	21 22 23	C Every Weekend	
	28 29 30 Recipe Name	C Day Of The Month	
31 1 2 3	4 5 6	1	Add Delete Modiy
Ioda	OxyCycler A84, Recipe 1		Suspend Calendar Events
	¹ /		Scheduled Events For 7/21/2016
	1		
Time	Recipe	Last Attempt	
p			
* - Queued To Ru	n Next		
		Ctir: 1 COMMUN	ICATING 07:31

OxyCycler Model A84

3. In the *Calendar Events* window, schedule the **Recipe Start Time** as well as the date you would like the recipe to begin. In the following example, the **OxyCycler A84 _Recipe 1** will start on **July 14th** and it is scheduled to run **Every Day** in **July**.

<u>e</u> 1	NatVi	ew -	[Cale	nda	r Eve	ents]	
File	Syste	m R	ecipe	Eve	ent Lo	gs T	rend Plot View Tools Help
Las	t Reci	pe Do	ownia	adeo	d		
Oxyl	Cycler A	\84_R	ecipe	1			
	July		•	201	16	•	Recipe Start Time Schedule
Su	in Moi	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	7:31:00 AM 🕂 Now C Every 1 days
26	27	28	29	30	1	2	© Every Day
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	⊂ Every <u>W</u> eekday in July _
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	C Every Weekend
24	25	26	27		29	30	C Day Of The Month 1
		20	~ 1	20	20		
31	1	2	3	4	5	6	OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1 Add Delete Modify
			<u>T</u> odaj	y	1		🔽 Suspend Calendar Events

4. Once all settings have been selected, click on the Add button.

🔐 WatView - [Calendar Events]		
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help)	
Last Recipe Downloaded		Back Alarm
0xyCycler A84_Recipe 1		Back
July v 2016 V Recipe Start Time	Schedule	
July 12010 1	C Once	
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 7:31:00 AM	OW C Every 1	days
26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		
3 4 5 5 7 8 5 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	⊂ Every Weekday	in July
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	C Every Weekend	
	C Day Of The Month	
24 25 26 27 28 29 30 Recipe Name 31 1 2 3 4 5 5 0xyCycler A84_Recipe 1	•	
pr p p p p p j0xy0yderA84_Hecipe i		Add Delete Modify
Ioday		Suspend Calendar Events
		Scheduled Events For 7/14/2016
Time Recipe	Last Attempt	
- Queued To Run Next		
- Queded To Hull Next	Cil: 1 COMMU	NICATING 07:32
		1041III0 01.32

5. Once the recipe has been added it will appear in the *Scheduled Events* spreadsheet.

👷 WatView - [Calendar Events]	- 2 🛛
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot Wew Tools Help	
Last Recipe Downloaded 0x/Cycler A84_Recipe 1	
July v 2016 v Recipe Start Time Schedule	
C Once	
C Every Dev	
C Every Weekday in July C Every Weekday	
C Dur Office Hank	
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	
I oday	
Scheduled Events For 7/14/2016	
Time Recipe Lost Attempt 7.31:00 AM 0xyCycler A84, Recipe 1	
" - Queued To Run Next	
* - Queued To Hun Next	

Downloading a Recipe After a Power Failure

Watview can automatically download a recipe on rebooting the computer after a power failure.

1. In the toolbar, click on System and select Preferences.

File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help Last Login Oxy(Logout Preferences Image: Communications Fri Sat Schedule Conce Conce <th><mark></mark></th> <th>/atView</th> <th>- [Cale</th> <th>ndar</th> <th>Events]</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	<mark></mark>	/atView	- [Cale	ndar	Events]					
Dayout Preferences Image: Superior Constructions Fri Sat Recipe Start Time Schedule Su Communications Fri Sat 7:31:00 AM Now © Ince © Unce © Every 1 days 3 Snapshot 9 10 Setup Passwords 5 16 Every Weekday in , © Every Weekday in , © Every Weekday in , © Every Weekgnd © Day Of The Month Image: Start Time © Ince © Ince © Every Day © Every Day © Every Weekgnd © Every Weekgnd © Day Of The Month Image: Start Time © Ince © Ince <t< th=""><th>File</th><th>System</th><th>Recipe</th><th>Even</th><th>tLogs T</th><th>rend Plot Vie</th><th>v Tools</th><th>Help</th><th></th><th></th></t<>	File	System	Recipe	Even	tLogs T	rend Plot Vie	v Tools	Help		
Su Communications Fri Sat 7 :31:00 AM Now C Droce 26 Snapshot 9 9 6 Every Day 6 Every Weekday in 10 Setup Passwords 5 16 6 Every Weekday in 6 0 a 6 a a a a a a a a a		Logou				Becipe	tart Tim	e	Schedule	
Loday	26 3 10 17 24	Comm COM [Snaps Setup 18 19	unication Diags hot Passwori 20	ds 21 2 28 2 4 5	Fri Sat 2 9 5 16 22 23	7:31:00	AM ÷	Now	C <u>D</u> nce C Every <u>D</u> ay C Every <u>D</u> eekday C Every Weekday C Every Week <u>o</u> nu C Day Of The <u>M</u> o	y in , d nth

/

2. When the *Preferences* window pops up, click on the **Program Startup** tab.

Normal Start Action	Read Parameters From Controlle	er 💌		
Recipe	***Last Recipe***			
Power Failur				
Under Limit	00 hrs 05 min			
	areters From Controller	•		
Under Limit		-		
0 ver Limit		_		
	action ameters From Controller	•		
Over Limit	Recipe	_		
Last Re	cipe	Y		

3. Under the *Normal Startup* heading click on the drop down menu next to **Action** and select **Send Parameters to Controller.**

General Recipe Program Startup Action Operator Select On Startup Recipe Read Parameters From Controller Deperator Select On Startup Power Failure Recovery Time Limit 00 hrs Under Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Under Limit Recipe ""Last Recipe"" ""Last Recipe"" ""Last Recipe""		Preferences		×
		ieneral Recipe Program Startup Alarms Trend Plot Action Dperator Select On Startup Image: Controller Recipe Read Parameters From Controller Deperator Select On Startup Image: Controller Power Failure Recovery Time Limit 00 hrs 05 min Under Limit Action Recipe Image: Controller Image: Controller Over Limit Action Recipe Image: Controller Image: Controller		
	_		<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> e	lp



4. Click on the drop down menu next to **Recipe** and select a recipe. In the following example, we are selecting *OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1*.

Preferences
General Recipe Program Startup Alarms Trend Plot Normal Startup Action Send Parameters To Controller Recipe real ast Recipe Power Failure Recovery Time Limit 00 hrs 05 min Under Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Under Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Over Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller
<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

5. Click OK.

R Preferences
General Recipe Program Statup Action Send Parameters To Controller Recipe ""Last Recipe"" ""Last Recipe"" " DivuCucler A84, Recipe 1 Power Failure Recovery Time Limit 00 hrs DivuCucler A84, Recipe 1 Under Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Under Limit Recipe ""Last Recipe"" Over Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Over Limit Recipe ""Last Recipe"" ""Last Recipe" DivuCler Second Dex Divut Limit Action Read Parameters From Controller Over Limit Action Recipe ""Last Recipe"" Divut Limit Recipe ""Last Recipe"

14 Use a Recipe to Run a Profile

The Watview software enables users to set multiple profiles to run automatically on specific days and at specified times through the use of the recipe feature. The following procedure will explain how to properly download profiles to the controller and how to program them to run automatically within a recipe.



Profiles must already be setup and saved to the computer prior to downloading them to the controller.

Download a Profile to the Controller

1. In the *Profile Control* window, right click in the **Profile** coulmn for the chamber that you want to download the profile for. In the following example we will be downloading a profile to Chamber 1. Once you right click in the appropriate profile coulmn select **download**.

	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
Chamber 1	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 3	<none> 🥃</none>	Download	1				
Chamber 4	<none></none>	Edit					
Monitor 02	<none></none>	Edic					
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor Jemp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

2. A list of saved profiles will popup. Select which profile you want to download to the controller and click **Open.** In the following example we are selecting *Profile 1.*

Open					?×	
Look in:	PROFILES		•	🗕 🗈 💣 🎟		
My Recent Documents	COS10test 1530test Profile 1 Profile 2					
My Documents						
My Computer						
My Network Places	File name: Files of type:	Profile 1 RampSoak Files(*.rsp)		•	Open Cancel	

Once the profile is downloaded to the controller, in the *Chamber* row underneath the *Profile* column, the status will change from *<None>* to the name of the profile that was just downloaded to the controller.

E CLS200/MLS300 Profi	le Control [Gro	up1]								
File-Operation Setup Help										
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number				
Chamber 1	Profile 1	Ready	Ready		00:20 h:m					
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Chamber 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Chamber 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Monitor 02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>								
Assigning Loop Chamber 1										

3. In the toolbar, click on Setup and select Resources.

e Operation	Setup Help							
	Resources Profiles	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
Chamb	Options	Profile 1	Ready	Ready	Tronicining	00:20 h:m	Tumber	
Chamb	Download	(None>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamb		(None>	<n a=""></n>					
<u>Chambe</u> Monitor		<none> <none></none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor C		<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor Te	emp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

4. When the *Profile Group Resources* popup window opens, select ALL Locations under the **Profile Locations** heading <u>except</u> for Location A. Location A is where Profile 1 will be stored. Once all Locations (except for A) have been selected, click the **Remove** button.

🔊 Pro	ofile Group Resources	\times	
Ramp	o and Soak Channels		
	Channels	Add	
1	Chamber 1		
2	Chamber 2	Remove	
3	Chamber 3	Theiliove	
4	Chamber 4		
5	Monitor 02	-	
8	Profile Locations CLS208-RS(#1) Location H	Add	
9	CLS208-RS(#1) Location I	Dames /	ſ
10	CLS208-RS(#1) Location J	Remove	
11	CLS208-RS(#1) Location K		
12	CLS208-RS(#1) Location L	T	
	OK Cancel	Help	

5. Location A should be the only location left underneath the *Profile Locations* heading. Now click **OK**.

	🔊 Pr	ofile Group Resources	×
	Ram	o and Soak Channels	
		Channels 🔺	Add
	1	Chamber 1	
	2	Chamber 2	Remove
	3	Chamber 3	TIGHIOVG
	4	Chamber 4	
\mathbf{X}	5	Monitor 02 🔹	
	Profi	e Storage Locations	
		Profile Locations	Add
	1	CLS208-RS(#1) Location A	
			Remove
		OK Cancel	Help

6. In the toolbar, click on File and select Save.

File Op	eration Setup Hel	- D						
New Open		Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
	per 1	Profile 1	Ready	Ready		00:20 h:m		
Save	per 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Save /	As Der 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Exit	per 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
	morintor O2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
h	Ionitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
м	onitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

7. Name the file a unique name and select **Save**. In the following example the file is named *Location A*, so we now know that Profile 1 is saved to Location A.

Save As					? 🗙	
Save in:	🔁 Groups		• • •	- 🖆 🎫		
My Recent Documents						
My Documents						
My Computer						
- S						
My Network Places	File name:	Location A		_	Save 🖊	
	Save as type:	Profile Groups(*.rsg)		-	Cancel	

8. To download another profile to the controller, in the toolbar, click on File and select New.

e Operation	Setup Hel	P						
New Open		Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
~	r 1	Profile 1	Ready	Ready		00:20 h:m		1
Save	r 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Save As	r 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Location A	r 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Location B	02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Location D	:02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
E×it	emp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

9. Now click on **Setup** and select **Resources**.

ile Operation	Setup Help							
	 Resources Profiles 	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
Chamb	Options	Profile 1	Ready	Ready		00:20 h:m		
Chamb		(None>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamb	Download	(None>	<n a=""></n>					
Chambe	r 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor	02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor (:02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor T	emp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					



10. When the *Profile Group Resources* popup window opens, select ALL Locations under the **Profile Locations** heading <u>except</u> for Location B. Location B is where Profile 2 will be stored. Once all Locations (except for B) have been selected, click the **Remove** button.

	Channels 🔺	
1	Chamber 1	Add
2	Chamber 2	Barran I.
3	Chamber 3	Remove
4	Chamber 4	
5	Monitor 02	
	Profile Locations	Add
1	CLS208-RS(#1) Location A	
1 2	CLS208-RS(#1) Location A CLS208-RS(#1) Location B	Remove
1 2 3	CLS208-RS(#1) Location A CLS208-RS(#1) Location B CLS208-RS(#1) Location C	
1 2 3 4 5	CLS208-RS(#1) Location A CLS208-RS(#1) Location B	

11. Location B should be the only location left underneath the *Profile Locations* heading. Now click on **OK**.

Profile Group Resources
Ramp and Soak Channels
Channels Add
1 Chamber 1
2 Chamber 2 Remove
3 Chamber 3 4 Chamber 4
5 Monitor 02
Profile Locations Profile Locations 1 CLS208-RS(#1) Location B Remove
OK Cancel Help

12. In the *Chamber 1* row underneath the *Status* column, right click on the *Ready* status and select **Unassign.** Doing this will unassign Profile 1.

El CLS200/MLS300 Profile	e Control [Loc	ation B]					
File Operation Setup Help							
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	<u> </u>
Chamber 1	Profile 1	Ready	Ready		00:20 h:m		1
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 4	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Run				
Monitor 02	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>	Hold				
Monitor CO2	(None)	<n a=""></n>	Continue				
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	(N/A)	Terminate				_
			Unassign				1.

13. To download profile 2 onto the controller right click in the **Profile** coulmn for the chamber that you want to download the profile for. In the following example we will be downloading profile 2 to the same chamber that profile 1 is downloaded to (Chamber 1). Once you right click in the appropriate profile coulmn select **Download**.

File Operation Setup Help							
	Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
Chamber 1	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Chamber 3	<none></none>						
Chamber 4	<none></none>	Download					
Monitor 02	<none></none>	Edit					
Monitor CO2	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Monitor Temp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

14. Select which profile to download to the controller and click **Open**. In the following example we are selecting *Profile 2.*

Open					? 🔀	
Look in	PROFILES		•	← 🗈 💣 📰•		
My Recent Documents Documents Desktop	0510test 1530test Profile 1 Profile 2					
My Documents						
My Computer						
My Network Places	File name: Files of type:	Profile 2 RampSoak Files(*.rsp)	•	Open Cancel	

15. Once the profile has been loaded to the controller, click on File and select Save.

File Operation	Setup Help							
New Open		Profile	Status	Segment	Segment Time Remaining	Profile Time Remaining	Cycle Number	
Save	r 1 r 2	Profile 2 <none></none>	Ready <n a=""></n>	Ready		00:20 h:m		
Save As	r 3	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Location B	r 4 02	<none> <none></none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Location A	- 202	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					
Exit	emp.	<none></none>	<n a=""></n>					

16. Name the file a unique name and select **Save.** In the following example, the file is named *Location B,* so we now know that Profile 2 is saved to Location B.

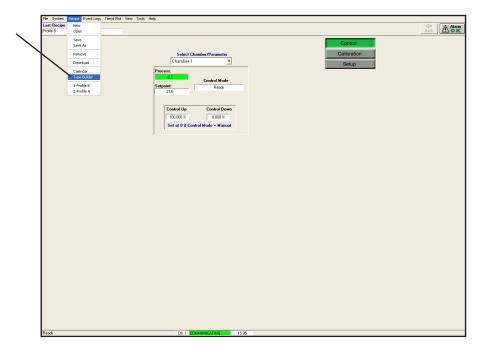
Save As					? 🔀	
Save in:	Croups		•	🖻 💣 🏢	.	
My Recent Documents	Cocation A.rs]				
Desktop My Documents						
My Computer						
My Network Places	File name: Save as type:	Location B Profile Groups(*.rsg)		•	Save Cancel	

Watview software provides several locations to store the profiles onto the controller. You can assign a profile to every location that is available. If you are assigning multiple profiles to several different locations, make sure to create new profile groups and name them according to the location of the profile. Doing this, will help to avoid losing track of where each profile is stored.

Creating a Recipe for Downloaded Profiles

Now that the profiles are downloaded to the controller, you can create a recipe for these profiles.

1. In toolbar, click on Recipe and select Type Builder.





2. Select which *Parameters* and *Indexes* to include in the recipe. In the following example, all parameters and all chambers (1-4) have been selected.

WatView - Recipe Type Builder []			×
Image CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) Operation Global Digital Inputs Indexes Image: Chamber 1 0000 - Chamber 2 0001 - Chamber 3 0002 - Chamber 4 0004 - Monitor C02 0005 - Monitor C02 0006 - Monitor RH 0007 - Monitor RH 0008 - N/A	uts Outputs	PID Control Retransmit Custom Parameters ♥ 000 - Setpoint ♥ ♥ 001 - Control Mode ♥ 003 - Control Name ♥ 003 - Loop Name ♥ 004 - Control Up ♥ 005 - Profile Location ♥ ●	↓
Select All Select None		Select All Select None	

3. Once all *Indexes* and *Parameters* have been chosen, click on **File** and select **Save**.

Sa WatView	- Recipe Type Builder []			X
File Help New Open Save Save As Delete a84a A84 Exit U0005	3.40 and later) Global Digital Inputs Digital O Indexes Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 3 Chamber 3 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Honitor 02 Monitor CD2 Monitor Temp. Monitor RH	utputs Alarms Inputs Outputs	PID Control Retransmit Custom Parameters ♥ 000 - Setooint ♥ 001 - Control Mode ♥ 002 - Control Down ♥ 003 - Loop Name ♥ 004 - Control Up ♥ 005 - Profile Location	
	Select All Select	None	Select All Select None	

4. In the *Recipe Type Builder* screen, enter a name for the recipe type and then click **OK**.

Recipe Type Builder	
Enter a name for the recipe type	OK Cancel
A84	

5. To exit the *Recipe Type Builder* screen, click on the **red X** in the upper right corner.

Help 208-RS (v3.40 and later)		
		1
Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Input	uts Outputs PID Control Retransmit Custom	
Indexes	Parameters	
	♥ 000 - Setpoint ♥ 001 - Control Mode ♥ 002 - Control Down ♥ 003 - Loop Name ♥ 004 - Control Up ♥ 005 - Profile Location	↓ 1
Select All Select None	Select All Select None	1

6. In the toolbar click on **Recipe** and select **New**.

Last Recipe Profile B	New Open		Ce Back
	Save		Control
	Save As		Calibration
	Download	Select Chamber/Parameter Chamber 1	
	Calendar	Process	Setup
	Type Builder	-0.1 Control Mode	
	1-Profile B	Setpoint: Beady	
	2-Profile A	21.0	
		Control Up Control Down	
		100.000 % 0.000 %	
		Set at 0 if Control Mode - Manual	

7. When the *Recipe Editor* window opens, right click in the **Chamber 1** row underneath the **Control Mode** column and select **Ready**.

🥵 WatView - [Recipe Edito	r]							
File System Re	cipe Event Lo	gs Trend Plot	View To	ools Help					
Last Recipe Do	ast Recipe Downloaded								
Profile B									
Recipe Name	Recipe Name Recipe Type								
a84									
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and lat	er)							
Operation									
	Setpoint	Control Mode	e Cor	atrol Down	Loop Name	Control Up	Profile Location		
Chamber 1		Ready	-	0.000	0	100.000	В	•	
Chamber 2	21.0	Ready		0.000	02	0.000	None	<u>·</u>	
Chamber 3	21.0	Hold		0.000	03	0.000	None	•	
Chamber 4	21.0	Run Manuar	•	0.000	04	0.000	None	·	

8. Now, right click in the **Chamber 1** row underneath the **Profile Location** column and select **A** from the drop down menu.

<u>0,</u>	WatVie	w - [Re	cipe Edit	or]							
File	e Systen	n Recij	pe EventL	ogs Trend i	Plot Vie	w Tools	Help				
	ist Recip	e Dowi	nloaded								
Pr	ofile B										
F	Recipe Name ***Recipe Modified**** Recipe Type										
							a84				
	CI 6 200	DC (8.40 and la	1 (red							
).40 driu id								
	Operati	on							_		
			Setpoint	Control I	Hode	Contro	l Down	Loop Name	Control Up	Profile Location	1
	Chamb	er 1	21.0	Run	-		0.000	0	0.000	Α 🔻	
	Chamb	er 2	21.0	Manual	+		0.000	02	0.000	None	
	Chamb	er 3	21.0	Manual	-		0.000	03	0.000	A /	
	Chamb	er 4	21.0	Manual	-		0.000	04	0.000	L L	
										Ď	
										E 💌	

9. In the toolbar, click on **Recipe** and select **Save As**.

🔐 WatView	- [Recipe Editor]					
File System	Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot	View Tools	Help		
Last Recipe	New					
Profile B	Open					
Recipe Name				Recipe Ty	pe	
Location A	Save As			a84		
CLS208-R	Remove	n –				
Operation	Download					
Chamber	Calendar Tura Builden	Control Mode	Contro	I Down 0.000	Loop Name	Contro
Chamber	rypo ballaol		• •	0.000		
Chamber			-	0.000	03	
Chamber		anual 🔹	•	0.000	04	
	3-Profile A					

 When the Save Recipe As... window opens, provide the recipe with a name in the File Name field. Here the recipe is named Location A. Once the recipe has been named select OK.

Save Recipe As		
Save values in editor as a recipe		
File Name Location A		
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	
Comment		
Created By: Revision Date: Purpose: Comments:		

11. Now, right click in the **Chamber 1** row underneath the **Profile Location** column and select **B** from the drop down menu.

🤮 WatV	iew - [Rec	ipe Edito	or]							
File Syst	em Recipe	Event Lo	ogs Trend Pla	t Viev	v Tools	Help				
Last Red	ipe Downlo	oaded								
Profile B										
Recipe I	Recipe Name ***Recipe Modified*** Recipe Type									
Locati	Location A a84									
CLCO	CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)									
		iu and la	(erj							
Oper	ation									
	S	etpoint	Control Mo	ode	Contro	l Down	Loop Name	Control Up	Profile Location	
Char	nber 1	21.0	Run	-		0.000	0	0.000		-
Char	nber 2	21.0	Manual	-		0.000	02		None	
Cildi			Manual	-		0.000	03	0.000	A	
	nber 3	21.0	mariuai							
Char	nber 3 nber 4		Manual	+		0.000	04	0.000	C ·	
Char				-		0.000	04	0.000	C D	

12. In the toolbar, click on Recipe and select Save As.

	🖁 WatView	- [Recipe Editor]						
	=ile System	Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help		
	Last Recipe	New						
	Rrofile B	Open						
	Recipe Name	Recipe Name Save				Recipe Ty	pe	
	Location A	ocation A Save As				a84		
	CLS208-R	Remove	i]					
- 1	Operation	Download						
		Calendar	Control Mod	e	Contro	Down	Loop Name	Contro
	Chamber	rypo ballaol	in	-		0.000		
	Chamber	A Lanakian A	anual	-		0.000		
	Chamber	a a . 61 a	anual	•		0.000		
	Chamber		anual	-		0.000	U4	
		3-Profile A						

 When the Save Recipe As... window opens, provide the recipe with a name in the File Name field. Here the recipe is named Location B. Once the recipe has been named select OK.

Save Recipe As		
Save values in editor as a recipe		
File Name Location B	<u> </u>	
Comment Created By: Revision Date:		
Purpose: Comments:		

Setting the Profiles to Run Within a Recipe

Once the profiles are dowloaded and stored to their locations, they can be used within a recipe.

1. In the toolbar, click on **Recipe** and select **Calendar** to open the *Calendar Events* window.

	<u>.</u>	WatView	- [Reci	pe Editor]								
	File	System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help				
		t Recipe	New									
Į	Prof	file B	Oper	1								
1	Be	Recipe Name Save						Recipe Ty	pe			
I	V	Location A Save As						a84				
	C	CL9208-R Remove										
	Γ	Operation	Dowr	nload								
	[Caler	ndar	Control Mod	e	Contro	IDown	Loop Name	Control Up	Profile Location	
		Chamber	Туре	Danaor	n	-		0.000		0.000		-
		Chamber Chamber	1-Loc	a kina A	inual inual	▼		0.000		0.000		<u>-</u>
		Chamber	2-Loo		nual	-		0.000		0.000		- -
	1		3-Pro	ofile B								
			4-Pro	ofile A								

2. Once the *Calendar Events* window opens, select a recipe from the **Recipe Name** drop down menu. This will load the chosen recipe to the calendar. In the following example we we will select **Location A.**

WatView - [Cale	endar Events]				
		d Plot: View Tools Help			
ast Recipe Downlo	oaded				Back Alorm
rofile B					Back
September 💌		Recipe Start Time	Schedule © Once		
Sun Mon Tue Wed	d Thu Fri Sat	3:22:00 PM 🕂 📐	C Every 1	days	
28 29 30	31 1 2		C Every Day		
	7 8 9		C Every Weekday	in Every Month 💌	
0 11 12 13 7 18 19 20			C Every Weekend		
24 25 26 27		ecipe Name	C Day Of The Month		
2 3 4	5 6 7	ecipe Name	+	Add Delete Modify	
		ocation A location B		Suspend Calendar Events	
<u>I</u> oda	w L	ocation B	'		nts For 9/18/2017
1.00	1.0.1		L	Scheduled Eve	ns F01 571672017
Time	Recipe		Last Attempt		
- Queued To Rur	n Next				
sady			Ctlr: 1 COMMUN	ICATING 15:22	

- **3.** Once Location A has been selected, choose the specific preferences for this recipe.
 - **Recipe Start Time** Allows you to select what time you want Location A (profile 1) to start running. Once a start time is selected, profile 1 will run automatically on that start time.
 - Schedule This is where you can select how often you want the the profile to start. You can select once a day, once every few days, every day, etc. Whichever options you select is how often that profile will run automatically. The calendar on the left side of the screen allows you to choose your start day and end day.

Calendar		Recipe Start Time Schedule									
\backslash											
🤮 WatView - [Calendar Events]											
File System Recipe EventLogs Trend Plot View Tools Help											
Last Redipe Downloaded											
Profile B											
September - 2017 -	C Dnce										
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat	8 00 00 AM — Now III	C Every 1 days									
27 28 29 30 31 1 2		C Every Day									
3 4 5 6 7 8 9											
10 11 12 13 14 15 16		C Every Weekend									
17 18 19 20 21 22 23		C Day Of The Month									
	cipe Name										
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Lo	cation A	Add Delete Modify									
Ioday		Suspend Calendar Events									
		Scheduled Events For 9/18/2017									

In the following example, **Location A** is setup to start on **September 18th** at **8:00 am** and it is going to run automatically every weekday in every month.

Sa W	WatView - [Calendar Events]									
File	ile System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help									
Last	ast Recipe Downloaded									
Profil	Profile B									
September V 2017 V Recipe Start Time										
			_							
Su	n Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Stote Alm Store C Every 1 days			
27	28	29	30	31	1	2				
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	C Every Day			
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Every Weekday in Every Month			
						23	C Every Weekend			
17	18	ļ					C Day Of The Month 1			
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	Recipe Name			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Location A Add Delete Modify			
Today							Suspend Calendar Events			
		_	,				Scheduled Events For 9/18/2017			

4. Once all preferences have been selected, click Add.

	Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools H	Help		
17 18 19 20	Protection Protect	C Every Day C Every Weekday C Every Weekday C Every Weekand C Day 0(The Month	days in Every Month	
1 2 3 4 			Add Pelete Modify Suspend Calendar Events Scheduled Events For 9/18/2017	
Time	Recipe	Last Attempt		

Once Location A has been added to the recipe calendar, profile 1 will automatically run on the specified days and times that were selected.

Profile B September V Sun Mon Tue Wed	Thu Fri Sat 8:00:00 AM 🛨	Now C Every 1	days
17 18 19 20	11 1 2 7 8 9 14 15 16 12 22 23 28 80 0 Location A Journal	← Every Day ← Every Woekday ← Every Woekday ← Day Of The Mont	
Time	Recipe Location A	Last Attempt	

~

5. Now select another recipe from the **Recipe Name** drop down menu. This will load another recipe to the calendar. In the following example we we will select **Location B.**

Profile B Summation 2017 Image: Summation True Weet From First Summation True Weet From Summation True S		t Recipe Downlo	paded				
Image: Section of Tot Fit Same 0.000 AM Bow Conce Every (and same) Conce Image: Section of Tot Fit Same 0.000 AM Bow Conce Every (and same) Conce Image: Section of Tot Fit Same 0.000 AM Bow Conce Every (and same) Conce Image: Section of Tot Fit Same 0.000 AM Bow Conce Every (and same) Every (and same) Image: Section of Tot Fit Same Day Of The Month Tot Fit Same) Day Of The Month Tot Fit Same) Image: Section of Tot Fit Same Day Of The Month Support Calenda Events Societaria Image: Section of Tot Fit Same Day Of The Month Support Calenda Events Scheduled Events For 9/18/2017	Prof	le B					
Time Recipe Last Attempt	27 3 10 17	Mon Tue Wed 28 29 30 4 5 6 11 12 13 18 49 20 25 26 3	Thu Fri Sat 31 1 2 7 8 9 14 15 16 21 22 23 28 29 30 5 7	8:00:00 AM 🔆 Now	C Qnce C Every 1 C Every Day C Every Weekday C Every Weekday C Day Of The Month	in Every Month	
						Scheduled Even	its For 9/18/2017
B 00 00 AM Location A		Time	Recipe	L	.ast Attempt		
		8:00:00 AM	Location A				
	E						

6. Once Location B has been selected, choose the specific preferences for this recipe. (The same way the preferences were setup for Location A.)

👷 WatView - [Calendar Event							
File System Recipe EventLogs Trend Plot View Tools Help							
ast Recipe Downloaded							
rolie 8							
September 2017	3	C Every Weekend C Day Of The Month	in Every Month 💌	5 - 440-007			
			Scheduled Events	For 3/18/2017			
Time Recipe 8:00:00 AM Location A		ast Attempt					
6.00.00 AM EDEBIDITA	-						



7. Once all preferences have been selected for Location B click Add.

👷 WatView - [Calendar				
	ent Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help	5		
Last Recipe Downloaded Profile B	4			
Prohle B				
September 🔻 201	17 - Recipe Start Time	Schedule		
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu		ow C Every 1		
27 28 29 30 31	1 2		Colys	
3 4 5 6 7	8 9	○ Every Day		
10 11 12 13 14	15 16	Every Weekday	in Every Month 💌	
17 18 19 20 21	22 23	C Every Weekgnd		
24 25 26 27 28	29 30 Recipe Name	C Day Of The Month		
1 2 3 4 5	6 7 Location B	•	Add Delete Modfy	
Loday		-	Suspend Calendar Events	
Todah	1		Scheduled Events For 9/18/2017	
		[1		
	cipe cation A	Last Attempt		
0.00.00 AM LUC	JaionA			

Once Location B has been added to the recipe calendar, Profile 1 and Profile 2 will automatically run on the specified days and times that were selected.

👷 WatView - [Calendar Events]								
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend I	Plot View Tools Help							
Last Recipe Downloaded	ast Recipe Downloaded							
ofile B								
Support Quir Quir Quir Sum Mono Tue Wed Tuu Fiti Sat 2 06 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 02 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 30 3 Bet	Recipe Start Time 5:0000 PM Source 5:0000 PM Source C Eveny Day C Eveny Day C Eveny Day C Eveny Week C Eveny	nd						
Time Recipe	Last Attempt							
8:00:00 AM Location A	Last Attempt							
* 5:00:00 PM Location B								

NOTE

The controller must be connected to the computer in order to run the recipes automatically. If the computer is disconnected from the controller, the profiles will no longer load to the controller.



15 Data Logging

Overview

Specific data parameters, recording times and data recording intervals are configured by the user, recording only the information that is considered critical for an experiment or system test. The data files are stored in a Microsoft Excel format (.xls, .xlsx) at any location specified by the user. This allows the implementation of Microsoft Windows security or a third party security system to protect, secure and backup this critical data.



Data logging is the primary method for obtaining your data for backup purposes.

Data Log files are only created if data logging is enabled by the user. Once enabled, the user must select the specified data to log. When data logging is enabled the log files are updated as data is collected at the rate specified by the user. Once this data is stored in a file WatView does not use it again. Logged data can be viewed with third-party programs such as Microsoft Excel® or Notepad®, however, not with WatView.

Data logs are files in which the values of the parameters you select can be saved as they are read from the controllers on the network. You can create any number of data logging sets, though often a single data logging set will do the job. For example, logging all the process temperatures every 10 minutes may meet your requirements. However, if more detail is required, when, for example, the oxygen level in a certain chamber exceeds 15%, you can create a second set that records specific values more frequently at that time.

Data logging is very flexible. Options allow you to:

- Include any or all of the parameters that appear in the Spreadsheet Overview screen;
- Determine how frequently values are recorded;
- Select the drive and folder where the log file will be saved;
- Determine whether a file is used for an entire day or a new file is created each time logging begins;
- Prompt the user for batch information to include in the log;
- Include the user login, if passwords are enabled;
- Specify file name options;
- Set criteria to start and stop logging based on parameter values.

OxyCycler Model A84

Setting Data Storage Preferences

Watview must be running and communicating with the controller in order to collect any data.

Data logging is not setup to log data automatically. Prior to beginning any experiments it is important that the appropriate settings are configured in order to store and backup your data. If the appropriate settings are not set prior to beginning an experiment, then there will be potential for data loss.

Depending on the amount of days the data is being stored for and how much data is being backed up, data logging could fill up your hard drive quickly. BioSpherix, Ltd. has many customers who set their preferences to track their data for 365 days. BioSpherix, Ltd. highly recommends exporting your data immediately once that run is complete. Once exported, verify that the data backed up correctly and save the data using your facilities backup practices.

To ensure that your data is being recorded and saved successfully for a set amount of days, you must fill out the appropriate fields in the *Data Logger Options* window. To access the *Data Logger Options* window please refer to the steps below:



BioSpherix, Ltd. strongly recommends routinely backing up all data. Please remember it is important to save the data to an acceptable format, such as a CSV file. The backup should be put on media, rather than being stored on the PC. Please follow your facilities backup practices.

1. Click on the File tab located on the toolbar and select Data Log Setup.

Data Log Setup		
Copy Parameters		
Print		Control
Export		
Exit Ctrl+X	Select Chamber/Parameter	Calibration
	Chamber 1	Setup
	Process:	
	21.4 Control Mode	
	Setpoint: Manual	
	21.0	
	Control Up Control Down	
	0.000 % 0.000 %	
	Set at 0 if Control Mode = Manual	
	,	

180

2. In the *Data Logger* window, click on **Tools** and select **Options**.

File L	ogging Tools H	elp					
		Parameters	Status Stopped	C	Last Change hange in logged para		
2	Chamber 1 UZ Chamber 2 02	Setpoint	Stopped	L.	Never started		
					Close	Help	1

3. The *Data Logger Options* popup window will appear. Click on the **Log File Content** tab and under the *Create New Log File* heading, choose whether to create a new log file daily, or to create a new log file each time logging starts.

Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	l
Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences	
Create New Log File	_
C Daily C Each time logging starts	
File Content	_
Log data every 30 seconds	
✓ Break file after 256 columns(1 file required).	
☐ Include User Login Name as column	
Prompt for comment	
QK Cancel Hei	In
	ιþ



- **OxyCycler Model A84**
- 4. Underneath the *File Content* heading, fill out the field next to **Log data every.** This will tell the software how often to log the data. In the following example, **30 seconds** was typed in the *Log data every* field. The data will now be logged every 30 seconds for the process variable as well as the setpoint for *Chamber 1 O2*.

S Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	
Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences	
Create New Log File	
C Each time logging starts	
File Content	
I Break file after 256 columns(1 file required).	
🦵 Include User Login Name as column	
Prompt for comment	
QK Cancel Help	

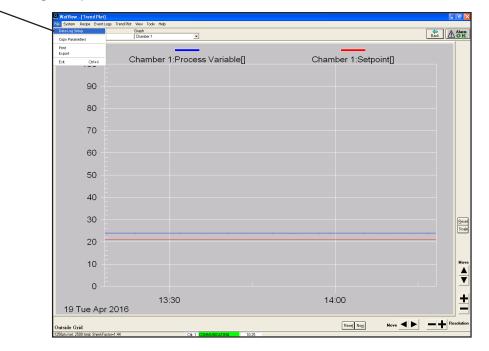
5. Now, click on the **Preferences** tab. This option provides the ability for the software to automatically delete data log files after a set amount of days. This field does not need to be filled out and can remain empty. In order to delete data after a set amount of days, click in the box to the left of *delete data log files older than*, type in a specific number of days and then click **OK**. To log data indefinitely, leave the field empty and click **OK**.

Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	
Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences	
☐ delete data log files older than 3650 days	

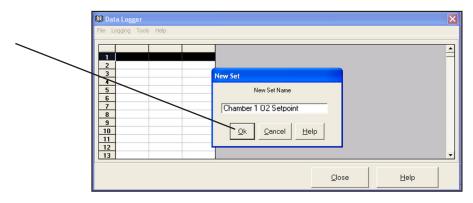
Exporting Data

When exporting data from the data logger all of the data that is selected will actively log to the file. This particular method works effectively to those who have many processes occurring at a given time. This is the only reliable way to back up your data and it can be put into different programs. This can be set up in the software so that only the information that was chosen to be logged will appear in the saved folder. For example, if there are 4 data points occurring at a time and only information from data point 1 needs to be exported, the preferences can be set up to only extract information from data point 1.

1. From the *Trend Plot* graph, click on the **File** tab located on the toolbar and select **Data** Log Setup.



2. The *New Set* popup window will appear. Provide a name for the set that is being logged. In the following example, the set is named *Chamber 1 O2 Setpoint*. Once the set has been named, click **OK**.



3. The Data Logger popup window will appear, displaying the new set.

🖤 Dat	a Logger				×
File Lo	ogging Tools Help				
1	Logging Set Chamber 1 O2 Setpoint	Status Stopped	Last Change Never started		Ĥ
					-
			<u>C</u> lose	<u>H</u> elp	

4. To add an additional set, click on the existing set to highlight and then right click and select **New Set**. Follow this procedure every time a new set is being added to the data logger.

🖤 Data Logger		No. 100 (1997)
File Logging Tools Help		
Logging Set	Status	Last Change
1 Chamber 1 02 Setpoint	Stopped	Never started
Logging Set 1 Chamber 1 02 Setpoint		New Set Rename Set Delete Set Start Stop Options Select Parameters
		<u>C</u> lose <u>H</u> elp

- 5. In the following example a new set is being added and this set is being named *Chamber 2 O2 Setpoint*. Once the second set has been typed in, click **OK**.
- 6. The Data Logger window will now appear, displaying both sets.

Ø	Dat	ta Logger				
F	ie L	ogging Tools Help				
		Logging Set	Status	Last Change		<u> </u>
Н	1	Chamber 1 02 Setpoint Chamber 2 02 Setpoint	Stopped Stopped	Never started Never started		
H	2	Chamber 2 02 Setpoint	Stopped	Nevel statted		
Ш						
Ш						
Ш						
Ш						
Ш						
Ш						
Ш						_
Ľ						•
						1
				<u>C</u> lose	<u>H</u> elp	
-	_					

OxyCycler Model A84

7. Click on a set to highlight it. Once the set is highlighted, select the parameters to log. To do this, click on **Tools** and then click **Select Parameters**.

ging Tools Help Options			
Select Parameters	Status	Last Change	
hamber I UZ Setpoint hamber 2 O2 Setpoint	Stopped Stopped	Never started Never started	
		Close H	elp

8. The Select Logging Parameters [Chamber 1 O2 Setpoint] popup window will appear. To select all parameters to log, click on Select All of This Parameter Type.

_	S208-RS (v3.40 and lat Operation Global Div		igital Outputs Alarms	Inputs Outputs	PID Control Ret	ransmit				
		Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Mode	Control Up	Control Down	Loop Name	Profile Location		1
	Chamber 1	×	×	×	×	N	×	M		
	Chamber 2	2 2	<u>v</u>	r r		r r	¥	N N N N N N N N N N N		
	Chamber 3 Chamber 4		×	×	2 2			V V		
	Monitor 02	¥ ¥	¥ ¥	2 2 2	¥	r r r	×	× ×		
	Monitor CO2	~	V	×	¥	×	¥	×		
	Monitor Temp.	V V	×	×	K	V	K	2		
	Monitor RH	1	V V	V V V	1	r r	1	×		
	N/A	V	×	M	1	×	1	V	-	
\backslash	4									
	Select All of This	Parameter T	уре					Select None of	f This Parameter Type	
	Select All of This	Controller T	уре					Select None o	f This Controller Type	Ī
Select All Select None										

9. To select specific parameters to log, click on **Select None of This Parameter Type** and then manually choose the parameters to log by clicking on the appropriate boxes.

~ ~ ~										1
Sel	ect Logging Param	neters [Cham	iber 1 O2 Setpoint]							
Selec	t Parameters To Log									
CL	S208-RS (v3.40 and la	ter)								
	peration Global Di	igital Inputs D	igital Outputs Alarms	Inputs Outputs	PID Control Bet	transmit				
		6 • · •	n <u>v</u> · u	C		G . 10				
	Chamber 1	Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Mode	Control Up	Control Down	Loop Name	Profile Location	<u> </u>	
	Chamber 2	-								
	Chamber 3									
	Chamber 4									
	Monitor 02	-	1					1		
	Monitor CO2	-				-	-			
	Monitor Temp.						3			
	Monitor RH	=		3	-		3	3		
	N/A	1	1		1	1	1	1		
	4									
	Select All of This	Parameter T	ype					Select None of This F	Parameter Type	
	Select All of This	s Controller T	уре					Select None of This C	Controller Type	
	Se	elect All						Select None		
								<u>O</u> K <u>H</u> e	elp <u>C</u> ancel	
_										1

10. Once all parameters have been selected, click **OK**. In the following example, the **Setpoint** and **Process Variable** have been selected.

i Select Logging Pa	rameters [Chan	nber 1 O2 Setpoint										
Select Parameters To L												
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)												
Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Outputs Alarms Inputs Outputs PID Control Retransmit												
Abrianti anno affina anno anno												
							D (1 1 1					
Chamber 1	Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Mode	Control Up	Control Down	Loop Name	Profile Location	-				
Chamber 2	×	×			-	1	1					
Chamber 3		V	-		-	-	-	1				
Chamber 4	<u>v</u>	V						1				
Monitor 02	1	×	-		-		3					
Monitor CO2		×										
Monitor Tem	. 💷	3	1	3	-	1	1					
Monitor RH	-			-								
N/A		3	1	=		1	3	-				
•												
Select All of T	his Parameter 1	ype					Select None of	of This Parameter Type				
-							_					
Select All of	This Controller	Гуре					Select None of	of This Controller Type				
	Select All						Sele	ctNone				
							<u>0</u> K	Help <u>C</u> ance				

11. There are also a variety of options that are specific to each set. Click on a set to select it, then click on **Tools** and select **Options**.

Data File Log	gging Tools Help					
	Options Select Parameters Chamber 1 U2 Setpoint Chamber 2 02 Setpoint	Status Stopped Stopped	Char	Last Change nge in logged para Never started	meters	

12. The *Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 O2 Setpoint]* popup window will appear. Click on the **Log File Content** tab and under the *Create New Log File* heading, choose whether to create a new log file daily or to create a new log file each time logging starts.

[S Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	X
	Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences Create New Log File	-
	File Content Log data every 30 seconds File Break file after 256 columns(1 file required), Include User Login Name as column Prompt for comment	-
	QK Cancel Help	,



13. Underneath the *File Content* heading, fill out the field next to **Log data every.** This will tell the software how often to log the data. In the following example, **30 seconds** was typed in the *Log data every* field. The data will now be logged every 30 seconds for the process variable as well as the setpoint for chamber 1.

S Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	
Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences	
Create New Log File	
File Content Log data every 30 seconds I Break file after 256 columns(1 file required), I Include User Login Name as column Prompt for comment	
QK <u>Cancel Help</u>	

14. Now, click on the **Preferences** tab. This option provides the ability for the software to automatically delete data log files after a set amount of days. This field does not need to be filled out and can remain empty. In order to delete data after a set amount of days, click in the box to the left of *delete data log files older than*, type in a specific number of days and then click **OK**. To log data indefinitely, leave the field empty and click **OK**.

Data Logger Options [Chamber 1 02 Setpoint]	
Log File Content Log File Name/Location Start/Stop Automation Preferences	
☐ delete data log files older than 3650 days	
<u>OK</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>H</u> elp	

15. The *Data Logger* popup window will appear. Click on a set to select it. Once the set is highlighted, right click and then select **Start**.

Q.	Data Logger			1
File	Logging Tools Help			
	Logging Set	Status	Last Change	
	Chamber 1 02 Setpoint Chamber 2 02 Setpoint	Stopped Stopped	Manual start mode selected Never started	Γ
			New Set Rename Set Delete Set Star Stop Options Select Parameters	
			<u>C</u> lose <u>H</u> elp	

- **16.** The data for the *Incubation Chamber 1 O2 Setpoint* will now log into the **Datalogs** folder in the Anafaze software. To retrieve this data go to the Program files **Anafaze** folder, click on the **Watview** folder and the data will be stored inside the **Datalogs** folder.
- **17.** To stop logging data for a specific set, click on the set to select it. Once the set is highlighted, right click and then select **Stop**.

😢 Data Logger			X
File Logging Tools Help			
Logging Set	Status	Last Change	•
1 Chamber 1 02 Setpoint	Logging	Manually started at 4/20/2016 10:46:25	
2 Chamber 2 02 Setpoint	Stopped	Never started	
		New Set Rename Set Delete Set	
		Start Stop	
		Options Select Parameters	
			•
		<u>C</u> lose <u>H</u> elp	



16 Trend Plot Database

Overview

The trend plot database automatically collects data for the trend plot feature, whether or not data logging is enabled. The data is collected at a rate that you can specify and then records the values of all parameters that may be graphed in all controllers that are communicating. This data is saved for a user-defined period of time. If you forgot to enable data logging, you can export data from the trend plot database into a file formatted the same as the data log.



Trend plotting is a very useful tool, however it is significantly different from data logging. Trend plotting will not back up your data. This is only used to gather a data snapshot of what the graph is currently showing. Long-term gathering of data will not work with this method. For instructions on how to gather and backup your data for an extended period of time please refer to the "Data Logging" section of this manual.

Trend plotting provides the ability to consistently track data. The trend chart screen will provide a graphical representation of data over a certain period of time. By using the average between data points, as well as the time scale, the chart will provide a line displaying how the data trends.

It is a visual representation between all of the data points. Utilizing this chart can help to provide insight as to how the data will progress over time.

By following the trend chart, it can help to identify whether the data is producing a positive trend, a negative trend or if the data is remaining constant. This tool is beneficial because it is a good way to determine whether something is occurring within the process that needs to be addressed.

Trend plot data is used to populate the trend plot graph. All system data is exported daily in a format viewable only in the WatView and WatPlot trend plot graph application. From the trend plot graph, the user selects the specific data parameters and record times to view. The data is stored in a proprietary format, however, it can be easily exported from the trend plot graph in a Microsoft Excel format to any location specified by the user. Although all system data is exported daily, it can also be exported manually into a preferred document.

An example of the flexibility of trend plot data

A production lot was run last week, it was started on Monday and completed on Wednesday, grown in Chamber 1. Using the trend plot graph, it is possible to view and export all data associated with Chamber 1 from last Monday to last Wednesday. All data points or specified data points, segmented into any time period (minutes, hours, etc.) can be viewed on the trend plot graph, or exported.

Graphing Process Data with the Trend Plot Database

Graphing features in the *Trend Plot* screen allow you to create multiple graph sets in which you can specify which parameters to graph, over what time period and many other options.

To access the *Plot Settings* window, from the *Trend Plot* graph, click on the **Trend Plot** tab and select **Settings**.

Pla	ot Settings							
	Graph Sets Delete Add		Graph Set N	Vame 🛛	Chamber 1		▼ Numbe	er of Trends 2
	Controller		Parameter	Туре	Parameter		Index	Axis 🔺
	1 CLS208-RS(#1)	-	Operation	-	Process Variable	•	Chamber 1	▼
	2 CLS208-RS(#1)	-	Operation	-	Setpoint	٠	Chamber 1	•
						_	Vertical Axis Limits	•
	Begin Time	uesd	ay April	19, 201	6 13:18:15		Plot Min	Plot Max 100.0000
	Duration	D	ays 1.0 H	Irs 🗌	.0 Mins		0.0000	
							<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	<u>H</u> elp

Data for plotting comes from the trend plot database file, which automatically records the values of all process variables and certain other parameters for all the controllers on the network. This data is used to generate graphs on the *Trend Plot* screen. Data can be exported from the database to a text file that can be imported into most spreadsheet or database programs.

Old data is automatically deleted from the trend plot database in order to keep the hard drive from filling up. To set the amount of days to track the data for, this setting must manually changed. *Please refer to the "Setting Data Storage Preferences" section located in the "Trend Plot Database" section of this manual for information on how to store your data for longer than 30 days.*

Trend Plot Graph Screen

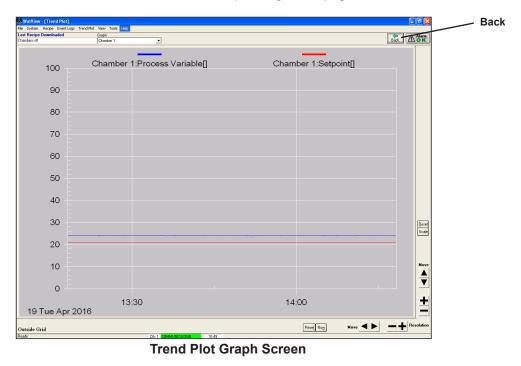
The *Trend Plot* graph screen allows the operator to view system wide, real-time process readings in graph form. Individual chambers and parameters are designated with different line colors on the graph. The line colors and corresponding variables are defined at the top of the screen.

To open the Trend Plot Graph screen:

- 1. Click on the *Trend Plot* tab in the toolbar to expand the *Trend Plot* drop down menu.
- 2. From the *Trend Plot* drop down menu, select **Graph**. The *Trend Plot* graph screen will open.

	Trend Plot
🧟 WatView - [Trend Plot]	
File System Recipe Event Logs	Trend Plot View Tools Help
Last Recipe Downloaded	Settings
Chambers off	Graph 🔽
	Export Graph Data
	Graph Customization Annotations

3. Click the **Back** button to return to the last operating menu page.

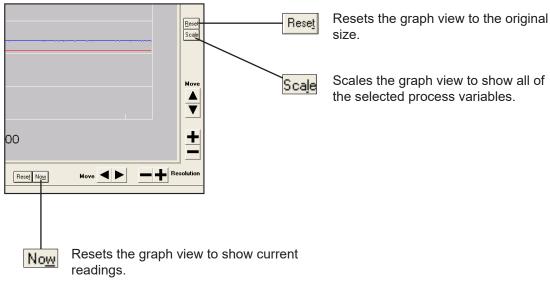


Legend (top of graph): – Displays the line color that is associated with each Chamber/ Parameter variable. For example: if the line color above *Chamber 1: Process Variable* is blue then the blue line trending on the graph represents the process value for chamber 1.

🔐 WatView - [Trend Plot]			
File System Recipe Event Logs Trend I	Not View Tools Help		
Last Recipe Downloaded	Graph	(`	Alarm
Chambers off	Chamber 1	Batk	COK
	Chamber 1:Process Variable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]	
100			



Move < > – These buttons are used in order to navigate around the graph.



To open multiple graph windows, select the Windows **Start** button, select **All Programs,** click on **Watlow**, click on **WatView** and then select **WatPlot**.

OxyCycler Model A84

Setting Data Storage Preferences



Watview must be running and communicating with the controller in order to collect any data.

The program is configured at the factory to start storing data automatically. By default, the data will be stored for 30 days. Any data that is older than 30 days will be deleted automatically. Prior to beginning any experiments it is important that the settings are manually changed in order to store the data for more or less than 30 days. **NOTE:** It is important that you change this setting before starting your experiment. If you change the date range while running the unit, there is a potential for data loss. These settings can be changed in the *System Preferences* by selecting the amount of days to store the data for, refer to the steps below.

BioSpherix, Ltd. highly recommends exporting your data immediately once the run is complete. Once exported, verify that the data backed up correctly and save the data using your facilities backup practices. BioSpherix, Ltd. has many customers who set their preferences to track their data for 365 days.



BioSpherix, Ltd. strongly recommends routinely backing up all data. *For instructions on how to gather and backup your data for an extended period of time please refer to the "Data Logging" section of this manual.* Trend plotting does not back up your data.



You can export from the trend plot, however it will only export what is being currently shown on the *Trend Plot* graph.

- Back Alarm Chamber 1:Process Variable[] Chamber 1:Setpoint[] 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 <u>R</u>epet Scale 20 10 * 0 t 13:30 14:00 19 Tue Apr 2016 Move 4 > -+ Reset Nog ide Grid
- 1. On the Trend Plot screen click on System and then select Preferences.

2. The Preferences popup window will appear. Click on the Trend Plot tab.

_	Default Screen
	Spreadhated Overview Font Size
	Process Variable Color-Code Exer Process Double-click to Cov Deviation Writh: Imate High Deviation High Recess
	When no key is found at start up
	Prompt the User C D
	C Run the Configurator Edition
	Allow Windows Screen Saver

3. Check the box next to **Delete Plot history after** and then type in the number of days to track the data for. In the following example, the software is being set up to track the data for 30 days.

	R Preferences	×
	General Recipe Program Startup Alarms Trend Plot]	
	▼ Real-Time	
\	F Burst Mode	
\backslash	🖵 Overlap Axes	
\mathbf{i}	iv InteliiScale	
	Storage	-
	Recording Rate: 0 Hrs 0 Mins 2 Secs	
	Disk Space Consumed per Day: 3.97440 Megabytes	
	Available Disk Space: 133749.9 Megabytes	
	Maximum Number of Days Allowed: 9999	
	✓ Delete Pict history after 30 days	
	<u></u> Ancel <u>H</u> elp	
•		

4. Once the amount of days has been selected, click OK. The data will now begin tracking.

OxyCycler Model A84

Exporting Data

The following procedure will demonstrate how to export all data on the chart into a preferred document, such as a spreadsheet program. Exporting data from the trend plot database will export all graphing parameters into a file. Using the trend plot database also provides the option to track older data by selecting specific dates and times. You can specify how many days you want to track the data for and this setting must be modified prior to beginning your experiments. It is important that you change this setting before starting your experiment. If you change the date range while running the unit, there is a potential for data loss. *Please refer to the beginning of the "Setting Data Storage Preferences" section for instructions.*

Exporting data from the trend plot graph will **only** export the data that is currently saved within the trend plot graph. This is not the recommended way to get your data for backup purposes.

- er 1:Process Variable[] Chamber 1:Setpoint[] 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 <u>R</u>eset Scale 20 10 • 0 + 13:30 14:00 19 Tue Apr 2016 Reset Now side Grid
- 1. Click on the Trend Plot tab located on the toolbar and select Export Graph Data.

2. The *Export Settings* window will pop up, providing the option to choose what days to track the data for.

Export Sett	ings						
<u>B</u> egin P	leport 🗌	Tuesday	April	19, 2016	08:23:48	•	
En <u>d</u> P	leport 🔽	Vednesday	April	20, 2016	08:23:48	•	
Loggir	ng Interva	60 Secs				Now	
Total number of items to be logged : 6 Total number of loggable items in system : 37							
	Select Parameters						
<u>E</u> xport [Data Now		Jose		<u>H</u> elp)	

This method provides the ability to store and export data that was logged from the past. For example, to log data from two months back, simply click on the left arrow icon on the calendar until the preferred month and day appear. Remember, the amount of days you selected to gather and backup your data for in the "Data Logging" section will affect how far back you can export your data from.

3. Click on the **down arrow** in the *Begin Report* field. Once the calendar appears, select a start date and time for the data to start logging.

Đ	oport Settings									
	Begin Report	Tu	esda	У	Apri	I .	19, 20	16 08	3:23:48	-
	En <u>d</u> Report	•		Ap	oril 20	16		▶	8:23:48	•
	Logging Interv	Sun 27	Mon 28	Tue 29	Wed 30	Thu 31	Fri 1	Sat 2		Now
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
		10	11	12	13	14	15	16		
		17	18	19	7	21	22	23		
		24	25	26	27	28	29	30		
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
		0)Toc	lay:	4/20/2	2016				
	<u>E</u> xport Data No	w		(lose				<u>H</u> elp	

4. Click on the **down arrow** in the *End Report* field and once the calendar appears, select an end date and time for the data to stop logging.

Begin Report Tuesday April 19, 2016 08:23:48 End Report Friday April 29, 2016 08:23:48 Logging Inter April 29, 2016 08:23:48 Sign Mon Tuesday April 29, 2016 08:23:48 Logging Inter April April 29, 2016 08:23:48 Sign Mon Tuesday April 29, 2016 08:23:48 Logging Inter April April 20, 2016 Now Sign Mon Tuesday Mode Tuesday Mode 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 21 22 23 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Export Data Nc Today: 4/20/2016 Help	xport Settings									
Logging Inter, Sim Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Set 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	<u>B</u> egin Report	Tu	esda	у	Apri	1	19, 20	16 08	8:23:48	•
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Set 27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	En <u>d</u> Report	F	riday		Apri	I	29, 20	16 08	3:23:48	-
27 28 29 30 31 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Logging Interv	Ŀ		Ap	oril 20	16		►		Now
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7				1 4 4	Wed		Fri			
10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Units						· · ·	1	-		
24 25 26 27 28 29 30 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		-		-	-		-	-		
					_					
Example Data Net		24	25		27			30		
	Export Data No	2	2)Tod	· · ·	4 4/20/	~		7	<u>H</u> elp	

OxyCycler Model A84



5. The *Logging Interval* field provides the option to select how often the chosen parameters will be logged and exported. The *Logging Interval* has a default of 60 seconds. To change the time of the *Logging Interval*, click in the box next to the **Logging Interval** field and type in a specified time.

Export Settings					
<u>B</u> egin Report	Tuesday	April	19, 2016 08:23:48	-	
En <u>d</u> Report	Friday	April	29,2016 08:23:48	•	
Logging Inter	val 60 Secs			Now	
	Total number of log				
Export Data No	w	<u>C</u> lose		•	

6. Click on Select Parameters.

Export Settings									
Begin Report	Tuesday	April	19, 2016	08:23:48	•				
En <u>d</u> Report	Friday	April	29, 2016	08:23:48	•				
Logging Interv	al 60 Sec:	:			Now				
	Logging Interval bu secs Total number of items to be logged : 6 Total number of loggable items in system : 37 Select Parameters 37								
Export Data No	····	<u>C</u> lose		<u>H</u> elp	2				

7. The *Select Parameters* popup window will appear, providing a selection of parameters to choose in order to track and export the data. To select all parameters, click on the **Select All** button.

ſ	CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)					
	Operation Global					
		Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Down	Control Up	
	Chamber 1	1	V	1	¥	
	Chamber 2	M	V	V	K K K K	
	Chamber 3	1	v	1	V	
	Chamber 4	V	v	N N N N N N	¥	
	Monitor 02	<u>v</u>	V	¥	¥	
	Monitor CO2	V	V	¥	¥	
	Monitor Temp.	L L L L L	V V V	¥	¥	
\mathbf{N}	Monitor RH	<u>v</u>	V	¥	¥	
	<u> </u>	1	1	7	7	-
-	Select All Select Nor	ne l			Save	e <u>C</u> ancel

To choose specific parameters, click on Select None and then manually click on the box of each parameter to track. In the following example, the Setpoint and Process Variable for Chambers 1-4 as well as Control Down and Control Up for Chamber 1 are being selected to track.

	Se	lect Parameters					
	ſ	CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)					
$\overline{\ }$		Operation Global					
			Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Down	Control Up	▲
		Chamber 1	V	×	V	1	
		Chamber 2		×			
		Chamber 3	V	r r	1	-	
		Chamber 4	V	V		3	
		Monitor 02		1		3	
		Monitor CO2				1	
		Monitor Temp.	1		-	3	
		Monitor RH					-
		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	-				<b>_</b>
		Select All Select Non	e			Save	e <u>C</u> ancel

9. Once all preferred parameters have been selected, click Save.

elect Parameters					
Operation Global					
	Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Down	Control Up	▲
Chamber 1	V	V	V	2	
Chamber 2	<b>V</b>	M	<u> </u>		
Chamber 3	V	<b>V</b>	<u> </u>		
Chamber 4	V	M			
Monitor 02		<b>_</b>		1	
Monitor CO2					
Monitor Temp.				1	
Monitor RH					
N 14		-			· ·
Select All Select Non	e			Save	Cancel



**10.** The *Export Settings* window will appear. Click on **Export Data Now**. The data will now start to track and export.

Export Settings	
Begin Report Tuesday April 19, 2016 08:23:48	
End Report Friday April 29, 2016 08:23:48	
Logging Interval 60 Secs	
Total number of items to be logged : 10 Total number of loggable items in system : 37	
Select Parameters	
Export Data Now <u>Q</u> lose <u>H</u> elp	

**11.** The data will load into the **Plot** folder in the Anafaze software. To retrieve this data go to the Program files **Anafaze** folder, click on the **Watview** folder and the data will be stored inside the **Plot** folder.

## **Exporting an Image**

Exporting an image is a good way to get your data if four or less data points are being loaded at a time. This method will take those points and export them immediately.

# 

Exporting an image will **only** export the data that is currently shown within the trend plot graph. This is not the recommended way to get your data for backup purposes.

1. Click on the File tab located on the toolbar and select **Export**. The data will be saved as an image on the PC.

Copy Parameters	Graph Chamber 1	V		Back
Print Export				
Exit Orl+X	Chamber	1:Process Variable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]	
90 -				
80				
70				
60				
00				
50				
E				
40				
30				
20				
10				
10				
0 –				
	1	3:30	14:00	
19 Tue Apr 2	016			

2. Select a location to save the image to. In the following example, the data is being saved to My Computer.



3. This is an example of what the data will look like once the image is opened.

100	Chamber 1:Process Variable[]	Chamber 1:Setpoint[]
90		
80		
70		
60		
50		
40		
30		
20		
10		
0		
19 Tue Apr 20	13:30 016	14:00

# 17 Copy Parameters

# 

>

This section describes advanced content features for the OxyCycler model A84 System. Prior to accessing these features, please contact BioSpherix, Ltd. Technical Support for assistance.

Parameter settings can be copied from one controller to additional controllers or from one index to additional indexes. In order to launch the *Copy Parameters* window click on **File** and select **Copy Parameters**.

Sa WatView	- [Cont	rol]				
File System	Recipe	Event Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help
Data Log Se	tup					
Copy Param	eters					
Print						
Export						
E×it	Ct	rl+X				Select Chamber/Parameter
						Chamber 1
						Process:
						-0.3 Control Mode

Copy Parameters	
Source Controller Type CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) Parameter Type Operation * Index Chamber 1 Parameters to Copy Control Mode Control Mode Control Up Control Up	Target Indices Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor O22 Monitor CD2 Monitor Temp. Monitor RH N/A
	Alphabetize
Save settings to EE	
<u>C</u> opy Close	Help

**Copy Parameters Window** 

Copy Parameters
Source Controller Type CLS208/RS (v3.40 and later) Parameter Type Operation * Index Chamber 1 Chamber 4 Monitor 02 Monitor CD2 Monitor CD2 Monitor RH N/A Parameters to Copy Control Down Control Mode Control Up Current Segment Cycle Number Loop Name Profile Location RS Flags Segment Time Remaining Setpoint
☐ Alphabetize
☐ Saye settings to EE Close Help
Controller Type         CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)         Parameter Type         Operation *         Operation *         Index         Chamber 1         Chamber 1         Parameters to Copy         Control Down         Control Down         Control Down         Control Down         Control Mode         Control Up         Current Segment         Lopo Name         Profile Location         RS Flags         Segment Time Remaining         Setpoint         Setpoint         Chamber 1

**Copy Parameters Window** 

Source - Use these items to select the settings you want to duplicate.

**Controller Type -** Select the controller with the settings you want to copy.

Parameter Type - Select the type of parameter or the group of parameter types you want to copy.

Index - Select an index with the settings you want to copy.

Parameters to Copy - Select the parameters to copy.

Target Indices - Select the index or indices to be updated with the duplicated settings.

**Alphabetize** - Select this option to list the target indices alphabetically. Uncheck the box to list them in the order they appear in the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen.

**Save Settings to EE** - Select this option to have the controller save parameter settings in nonvolatile memory. This option is available for controllers that do not automatically save parameter values set via communications.

Copy - Click this button to copy the selected parameters.

# 

The **copy** option saves the full set of parameters in memory. If you are copying several sets of settings to the same controllers, copy all parameters first before saving the settings. Once all parameters have been copied, click **Save**. Depending on the type of hardware the controller uses for nonvolatile memory, it may be undesirable to perform the *save* too many times.

**Close** - Click this button to close the dialog box.

Help - Click this button to open WatView Help.

# Spreadsheet Overview Screen

The *Copy Parameters* window can also be opened from the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen. The controller tabs and parameter type buttons in the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen provide access to the controller's settings and values. These buttons allow you to view and change the parameters for all the controllers on your network. Each tab on the screen includes parameter settings for a particular type of controller. The buttons on the tabs display the spreadsheets for each type of parameter. In order to launch the *Copy Parameters* window from the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen click on **View** in the toolbar and select **Spreadsheet**.

	💁 WatView - [Control]		
	File System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot	View Tools Help	
	Last Recipe Downloaded	<ul> <li>SpreadSheet</li> </ul>	
	OxyCycler A84_Recipe 1	Alarms	
		CLS208-RS Setup (Channel) Shift+F1 Control Shift+F3 Control Setup Shift+F4	nber/Parameter
		Overview Thumbnails Shift+F9	<b>T</b>
$\sim$		Process:	

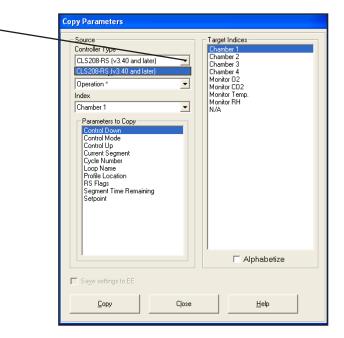
Once the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen opens, right click on the row that contains the settings you want to copy and then select **Copy Parameters**.

WatView - [SpreadS	heet Overview]						
e System Recipe Eve	ent Logs Trend Pic	it View Tools Help					
ast Recipe Downloade	d						
xyCycler A84_Recipe 1							
CLS208-RS (v3.40 an	d later)						
Operation Global	Digital Inputs	Digital Outputs Alar	ms Inputs Outputs Pl	D Control	Retransmit		
Uperation diobal							
	Setpoint	Process Variable	Control Mode	Control Up	Control Down	Loop Name	Profile Location
Chamber 1	21.0	-0.3		ግ %	0.000 %	-01	None
Chamber 2	20.0	-0.3	int these settings	)%	0.000 %	02	None
Chamber 3	20.0		xport these settings	1%	0.000 %	03	None
Chamber 4	20.0	- <b>0.2</b> C	opy Parameters 🔹	1%	0.000 %	04	None
Monitor 02	0.0	-0.5	LS200/MLS300 Profile Editor	Disabled	Cool Disabled	05	None
Monitor CO2	300 PPM		LS200/MLS300 Profile Control	Disabled	Cool Disabled	06	None
Monitor Temp.	0	Loop Skipped	Treatacoor preapica Tre	or Disabled	Cool Disabled	07	None
	0.0	-3.1	Heat&Cool Disabled He	at Disabled	Cool Disabled	08	None
Monitor RH						09	

**Spreadsheet Overview Screen** 

### **Copying Parameters**

1. Under the **Controller Type** heading, click on the drop down menu and select the desired controller.



2. Under the **Parameter Type** heading, click on the drop down menu and select the desired parameter.

Copy Parameters Source Controller Type CLS208-R5 (v3.40 and later) Parameter Type Operation * Operation Global Digital Inputs Digital Inputs Digital Inputs Digital Inputs Parameter Cycle Number Loop Name Profile Location R5 Flags Segment Time Remaining Setpoint	Target Indices Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor 02 Monitor 02 Monitor RH N/A
	Alphabetize
Saye settings to EE  Close  Close	Help

- Copy Parameters Target Indices-Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor 02 Monitor C02 Monitor C02 Monitor Temp. Monitor RH N/A Source Controller Type CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) -Parameter Type • Operation * Index Chamber 1 ~ Chamber 1
  Chamber 1
  Chamber 2
  Chamber 2
  Chamber 3
  Chamber 4
  Monitor 02
  Monitor 02
  Monitor RH
  Trottle Location
  RS Flags
  Segment Time Remaining
  Setpoint 🗆 Alphabetize Close Сору Help
- 3. Under the Index heading, click on the drop down menu and select the desired index.

4. Under the **Parameters to Copy** heading and the **Target Indices** heading, click on the parameters and indices you want to copy. Once you have selected all desired parameters and indices, click **Copy**.

Ca	py Parameters Source Controller Type CLS208/RS (v3.40 and later) Parameter Type Operation* Index Chamber 1	Target Indices Chamber 1 Chamber 2 Chamber 3 Chamber 4 Monitor 02 Monitor C02 Monitor C02 Monitor RH N/A
	Parameters to Copy Control Mode Control Mode Control Up Current Segment Cycle Number Loop Name Profile Location RS Flags Segment Time Remaining Setpoint	
		T Alphabetize
	Saye settings to EE	Help

# 18 Snapshots

#### Overview

Snapshots provide a quick way to save the complete configuration of a controller and it also provides a good way to backup your settings after you set up a controller. This feature can also be used to copy settings from one controller to another. In the *Spreadsheet Overview* screen, click on **System**, select **Snapshot** and then select whether you want to **Save** the snapshot, **Restore** the snapshot or **Remove** the snapshot.

File	File <mark>System</mark> Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View Tools Help								
Lasl	ast Login								
OxyC	Logout								
	Preferences								
 C		later)							
Νг	Communications 🕨			1		n			
	COM Diags	igital Inputs	Digital Outputs Alarms	s Inputs Outputs	PID Control	Retransmit			
	🔪 Snapshot 💦 🕨 🕨	Save	Process Variable	Control Mode	Control Up	Control Down	Loop Name	Profile Location	
1 0	Setup Passwords	Restore	-0.3	Manual	0.000 %	0.000 %	01	None	
	Secup Passworus		-0.3	Manual	0.000 %	0.000 %	02	None	
	Chamber 3	Remove	-0.2	Manual	0.000 %	0.000 %	03	None	
	Chamber 4	20.0	-0.2	Manual	0.000 %	0.000 %	04	None	
	Monitor 02	0.0	-0.5	Heat&Cool Disabled	Heat Disabled	Cool Disabled	05	None	
	Monitor CO2	300 PPM	1056 PPM	Heat&Cool Disabled	Heat Disabled	Cool Disabled	06	None	
	Monitor Temp.	0	Loop Skipped	Heat&Cool Disabled	Heat Disabled	Cool Disabled	07	None	
	Monitor RH	0.0	-3.1	Heat&Cool Disabled	Heat Disabled	Cool Disabled	08	None	
	N/A	0	Loop Skipped	Heat&Cool Disabled	Heat Disabled	Cool Disabled	09	None	

# Save a Snapshot

The Save Snapshot option is used to save a snapshot from the controller to the software.

1. If you choose to save the snapshot, the *Save Snapshot* popup window will appear. Under the **Controller** heading, use the drop down menu to select which controller you will be saving the snapshot for.

🐻 Save Snapshot	
Controller	
CLS208-RS(#1)	•
Snapshot File Name	
A84_d0718	
<u>Save</u> <u>C</u> ancel	Help

2. Under the **Snapshot File Name** provide a name for the snapshot.

🐻 Save Snapsho	ot		
Controller			
CLS208-RS(#1)		•	
Snapshot File	Name		
A84_d0718			
<u>S</u> ave	<u>C</u> ancel	Help	

#### 3. Click Save.

🐻 Save Snapshot	X
Controller CLS208-RS(#1)	
A84_d0718	
<u>Save</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp	

4. The following popup window will appear: *Snapshot saved*. Click **OK**. The snapshot will be saved in the **Snapshots** folder in the **Anafaze** software. To retrieve this snapshot go to the program files **Anafaze** folder, click on the **Watview** folder and the snapshot will be stored inside the **Snapshots** folder.

WatView	
⚠	Snapshot saved.

# OxyCycler Model A84

# **Restore a Snapshot**

The *Restore Snapshot* option is used to load a snapshot from the snapshot folder into the controller.

1. If you choose to restore a snapshot, the *Restore Snapshot* popup window will appear. Under the **Snapshot File** heading, use the drop down menu to select which controller you will be restoring the snapshot for.

🐻 Restore Snapshot				×
Snapshot File A84_00718 A410V031615 A84_00718 Test021016A84 18Jul-16		Controllers CLS208-RS(#1)		
Send	Cancel		Help	

2. Once the snapshot is listed under the Controllers heading, you must click on it to highlight it.

🐻 Restore Snapshot				$\mathbf{X}$	
Snapshot File	•	Controllers CLS208-RS(#1)	-	-	
Date Saved					
Send	<u>C</u> ancel		Help		

3. Once the controller is highlighted, click Send.

🐻 Restore Snapsho	t	
Snapshot File	Controllers	
A84_d0718	CLS208-RS(#1)	
Date Saved		
18-Jul-16		
<u>S</u> end	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

4. The following popup window will appear: *Snapshot was successfully restored*. Click **OK**. The snapshot will be saved in the **Snapshots** folder in the **Anafaze** software. To retrieve this snapshot go to the program files **Anafaze** folder, click on the **Watview** folder and the snapshot will be stored inside the **Snapshots** folder.

WatView	
<u>.</u>	Snapshot was successfully restored.

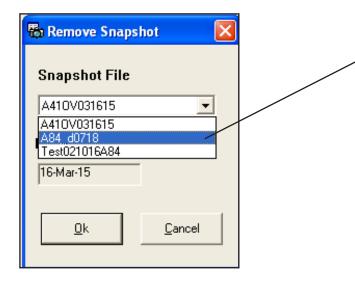
**OxyCycler Model A84** 



## **Remove a Snapshot**

The Remove Snapshot option is used to delete the snapshot file.

1. If you choose to remove a snapshot, the *Remove Snapshot* popup window will appear. Under the **Snapshot File** heading, use the drop down menu to select which controller you will be removing the snapshot from.



2. Click OK.

🖥 Remove Snapshot 🛛 🔀
Snapshot File
Date Saved
<u>D</u> k <u>C</u> ancel

**3.** The following popup window will appear: *Deleting File [###] Are you sure?* Click **Yes**. The snapshot will be deleted.

WatView
Deleting file [A84_d0718]. Are you sure?

# 🚺 ΝΟΤΕ

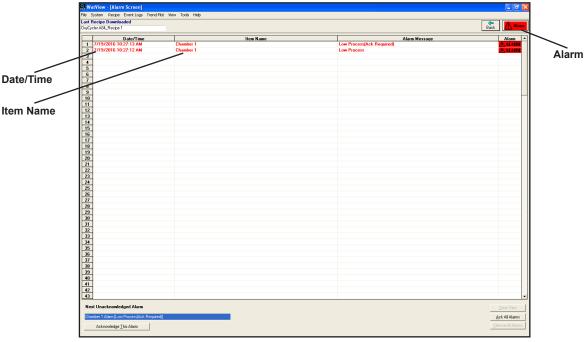
When a snapshot is removed it is sent to the recycle bin on your desktop. In order to recover a deleted snapshot you must do so prior to emptying your recycle bin.



# 19 Alarms

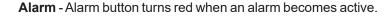
An alarm is triggered when a process value moves beyond limits set by the user. When an alarm occurs, the *Alarm* button located in the upper right of each screen will turn red to indicate an alarm condition and the *Alarm* screen is automatically displayed. The *Alarm* screen displays what alarms are triggered, when the alarm occurred and other alarm information. You must acknowledge the alarm(s) prior to resuming control with the OxyCycler. To get to the *Alarm Screen* click on **View** in the toolbar and select **Alarms**.





Alarm Screen





Date/Time	
7/19/2016 10:27:13 AM	
7/19/2016 10:27:12 AM	

**Date/Time** - Displays the date and the time that the alarm was triggered.

Item Name	Item Name - Displays the chamber that the alarm was triggered
	in.



Alarm Message

Alarm Message - Displays why the alarm was triggered.

**Next Unacknowledged Alarm** - This field displays what alarm needs to be acknowledged. Click on the **Acknowledge This Alarm** button.

<u>A</u> ck All Alarms
<u>S</u> ilence All Alarms

wledge <u>I</u>his Alarm

**Clear View** - Once an alarm has been acknowledged you can clear it by clicking this button.

**Ack All Alarms** - If you have more than one alarm that was triggered you can click this button to acknowledge any alarm that has not yet been acknowledged.

**Silence All Alarms** - When the silence featured is enabled, you will not receive a sound notification when an alarm is triggered.

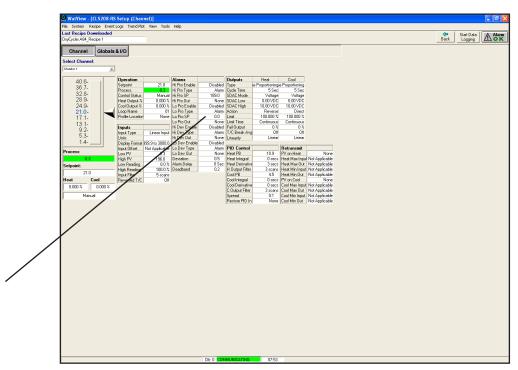
# Setting a Tolerance

Sensors vary under normal operations and under some circumstances that variation can activate the alarm. If your alarm is activating inadvertently or unexpectedly then you may need to increase the tolerance. The tolerance can be increased from the controller *Setup* screen.

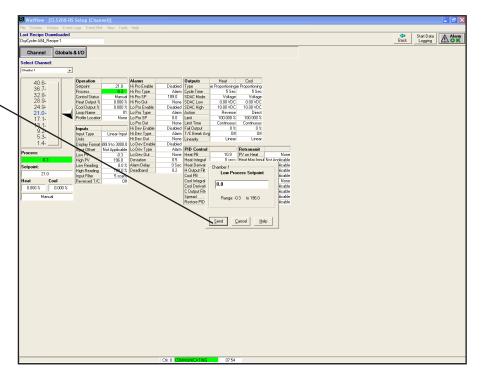
1. In the toolbar click on **View** and select the controller. In the following example, we will be selecting **CLS208-RS**.

File Syst	em Recipe EventLogs TrendPlot	View Tools Help		
	ipe Dommloaded A84_Recipe 1	SpreadSheet Alarms		
	Date/Time	CLS208-RS Setup (Channel)	Shift+F1	Item Name
1		Control	Shift+F3	
2		Control Setup	Shift+F4	
3		Overview Thumbnails	Shift+F9	
5				
6				
7				

2. When the *Setup* screen opens, you can change the tolerance for each parameter. For example, to change the tolerance for the low process setpoint of Chamber 1, double click in the field next to **Lo Pro SP** underneath the **Alarms** column.



3. The *Chamber 1 Low Process Setpoint* popup screen will appear. Adjust the tolerance for the low process setpoint and then click **Send**.



# **Manage Alarms**

By default, when an alarm occurs, the *Alarm* screen is automatically displayed. BioSpherix Ltd. recommends leaving this feature on the default setting, however it can be disabled from the *Alarms Tab.* The alarm tab, in the *Preferences* window allows users to set the conditions that will trigger an alarm.

1. In the toolbar click on **System** and select **Preferences**.

<mark>S.</mark> v	VatView	- [Cont	rol]								
File	System	Recipe	Even	t Logs	Trend Plot	View	Tools	Help			
 Lasi											
QxyC	Logou	: 									
	Prefer	ences									
	Comm	unications	; •								
	COMID	)iags							Select Chamber	r/Parameter	
	Snaps	hot	<u> </u>						Chamber 1	-	
	Setup	Password	İs					Process			
								Tucess.			

2. When the *Preferences* popup window appear, click on the Alarms tab.

Spreadsheet Overview Font Size 8 Process Variable Color-Code Low Deviation Low Deviation within Limits
Low Process Low Deviation Within Limits
High Deviation High Process
When no key is found at start up
Prompt the User     Run the Configurator Edition
C Try the Runtime Edition for 1 hour

- 3. In the Alarms tab you will see two settings: Computer Audible Alarm and Auto Alarm View.
  - If you remove the checkmark next to **Computer Audible Alarm**, the software will not give off an audible noise when an alarm has been triggered.
  - If you remove the check mark next to **Auto Alarm View**, the *Alarm* screen will no longer popup as soon as an alarm has been triggered. The *Alarm* button located in the top right of the screen will still turn red until the alarm has been acknowledged. Navigate to the *Alarm* screen in order to clear the alarm.

	🤮 P	refere	nces					
Computer Audible Alarm	G	<ul> <li>✓ Comp</li> <li>✓ Comp</li> <li>✓ Contr</li> <li>✓ CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>Contr</li> <li>CLS:</li> <li>Contr</li> <li< td=""><td>Recipe Program Startup A outer Audible Alarm A Au Alarm Messages oller Type 208-RS (v3.40 and later)</td><td>ito Alarm Index Chamber Paramete Alarm St</td><td>View</td><td>Remediation  Edit  Ed</td><td></td><td>Auto Alarm View</td></li<></ul>	Recipe Program Startup A outer Audible Alarm A Au Alarm Messages oller Type 208-RS (v3.40 and later)	ito Alarm Index Chamber Paramete Alarm St	View	Remediation  Edit  Ed		Auto Alarm View
					<u>K</u>	<u>C</u> ancel	Help	

In addition to setting the conditions that will trigger an alarm, Watview software also provides the user the ability to customize each alarm message. You can use WatView to provide the operator with information about the alarm and what action should be taken when an alarm is triggered.

**4.** The *Custom Alarm Message* screen allows you to customize each alarm message. Click on the alarm you want to customize and type in your custom name/message. In the following example, the *Low Process* alarm is the alarm that is being customized.

Separate Sep	
General Recipe Program Startup Alarms Trend Plot	
🔽 Computer Audible Alarm 🔽 Auto Alarm View	
Custom Alarm Messages	γ
Controller Type Index	
CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later)  Chamber 1	
Controller Name Parameter	
CLS208-RS(#1)   Alarm Status	
Default Alarm Message     Custom Alarm Message     Remediation     A     Spare     Edit	
2 Spare Spare Edit	
3 Low Deviation Low Deviation Edit	
4 High Deviation High Deviation Edit	
5 Low Process Edit	
6 High Process High Process Edit 7 T/C Reversed T/C Reversed Edit	
8 T/C Short T/C Short Edit	
9 T/C Break T/C Break Edit	
10 RTD Open RTD Open Edit	
11 RTD Short RTD Short Edit	
12 N/A N/A Edit V	
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp	

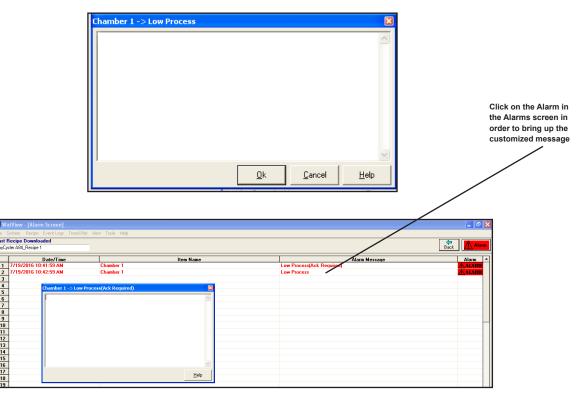
5. Under the *Remediation* column click on **Edit** to open the popup window. In the following example we are going to click in the *Low Process* column to open the *Chamber 1 Low Process Variable* window.

IV Com	puter Audible Alarm 🛛 🔽 Auto Alarm	/iew	
	n Alarm Messages		
Contr	oller Type Index		
CLS	208-RS (v3.40 and later) 💌 Chambe	1	
Contr	oller Name Paramete	r	
CLS	208-RS(#1) 🗾 Alarm St	atus	
	Default Alarm Message	Custom Alarm Message Remedi	iation 🔺
1	Spare	Spare Ed	
2	Spare	Spare Ed	lit
3	Low Deviation	Low Deviation Ed	lit
4	High Deviation	High Deviation Ed	lit
5	Low Process	Low Process Ed	lit 🖊
6	High Process	High Process Ed	lit
7	T/C Reversed	T/C Reversed Ed	lit
8	T/C Short	T/C Short Ed	
9	T/C Break	T/C Break Ed	
10		RTD Open Ed	
11	RTD Short N/A	RTD Short Ed	
		N/A Ed	

Alarms

6. When the Chamber 1 Low Process Variable window opens, you can provide information about this specific alarm. Now every time that alarm is triggered, the message that you provided in the Remediation column will be displayed in the Alarms screen. Click OK to close this dialog box.

NOTE: In order to see this message in the Alarms screen you have to click on the alarm itself.



7. Once all settings are set as desired, click OK in the Preferences window.

Custon	puter Audible Alarm 🔽 Auto Alarn n Alarm Messages	1 1 1 6 1 6 1 7		
	oller Type Index			
	208-RS (v3.40 and later) - Chamb	er 1	-	
	oller Name Parame		<u> </u>	
JULS	208-RS(#1) Alarm S	itatus	<b>_</b>	
	Default Alarm Message	Custom Alarm Message	Remediation A	
1	Spare	Spare	Edit	
2	Spare	Spare	Edit	
3	Low Deviation	Low Deviation	Edit	/
4	High Deviation	High Deviation	Edit	
5	Low Process	Low Process	Edit	
6	High Process	High Process	Edit	
7	T/C Reversed	T/C Reversed	Edit	
8	T/C Short	T/C Short	Edit	
	T/C Break	T/C Break	Edit	
	RTD Open	RTD Open	Edit	
	RTD Short	RTD Short	Edit	
	N/A	N/A	Edit 🗸 🔻	

# **OxyCycler Model A84**

# When an Alarm is Triggered

By default, when an alarm occurs, the *Alarm* screen is automatically displayed.

🤐 Wa	atView - [Alarm Screen]			
File 9	System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot View	w Tools Help		
	Recipe Downloaded cler A84_Recipe 1		Back	Alarr
	Date/Time	Item Name	Alarm Message	Alarm
		Chamber 1	Low Process	ALARM
2	7/19/2016 10:41:59 AM	Chamber 1	Low Process(Ack Required)	ALARM
3				
4				
5				
6				

# Acknowledging and Clearing an Alarm

1. If there was only one alarm triggered, click on the **Acknowledge This Alarm** button at the bottom left of the screen. If it was more than one alarm, you can acknowledge all alarms at the same time by clicking on the **Ack All Alarms** button at the bottom right of the screen.

	<mark>위</mark> Wa	atView - [Alarm Screen]					■₽
		System Recipe Event Logs Trend Plot V	ew Tools Help				
	Last F	Recipe Downloaded cler A84_Recipe 1				<b>↓</b> Bac	
	- Onycy				r		
		Date/Time 7/19/2016 10:41:59 AM	Chamber 1	Item Name	Low Process	Alarm Message	Alarm 4
	2	7/19/2016 10:41:59 AM	Chamber 1		Low Process(Ack Required)		ALARM
	3						
	4						
	6						
	7						
	8						
	9 10						
	11						
	11 12 13						
	13 14						
	14						
	15 16 17						
	17						
	18						
	20						
	21						
	22						
	23						
	25						
	26						
	27						
	28						
	30						
	31						
	32						
	33						
	35						
	36						
	18           19           20           21           22           23           24           25           26           29           30           31           32           33           34           355           36           37           38           39           40           41           42           43	1					
	39						
	40						
Acknowledge This Alarm	41						
	42						
$\sim$		kt Unacknowledged Alarm					<u>C</u> lear View
	Char	mber 1 Alarm (Low Process(Ack Required))					Ack All Alarms
		Acknowledge Ihis Alarm					Silence All Alarms
	Ready.		Ctir: 1	OMMUNICATING 10:42			

Ack All Alarms



2. Once an alarm has become acknowledged, a new Alarm message will appear in green and the *Alarm* column will display a *green OK*.

wnloaded scipe 1			Back Alarm
Date/Time 16 10:28:01 AM Char	Item Name	Alarm Message	Alarm
16 10:28:01 AM Char	mber 1	Low Process (Acked)	\Lambda Ok 👡
16 10:27:13 AM Char	mber 1	Low Process(Ack Required)	ALARM
	mber 1	Low Process	ALARM
			A CONTRACTOR OF
ledged Alarm			<b>6</b> 1 ) "
neugeu Aldilli			<u>C</u> lear View
			Ack All Alarms
			Silence Al Alarms

3. Click on Clear View in order to turn the red Alarm button off.

	Item Name	Alarm Message	Alarm 🔺
Date/Time 7/19/2016 10:28:01 AM	Chamber 1	Low Process (Acked)	🖄 Ok
7/19/2016 10:27:13 AM	Chamber 1	Low Process(Ack Required)	ALARM
7/19/2016 10:27:12 AM	Chamber 1	Low Process	ALARM
-			
-			
_			
-			
-			
-			
-			
1			
-			
-			
1			
			-/

v4.2 d092217

**4.** Once the alarm had been cleared, the red alarm button will turn back to its original state. The acknowledged alarms will remain in the *Alarm* screen until the problem has been corrected.

# 

If your alarm is activating inadvertently or unexpectedly then you may need to increase the tolerance. *Please refer to the System Preferences section for instructions on how to increase the tolerance.* 

ecipe Downloaded ler A84_Recipe 1			Back
Date/Time 7/19/2016 10:34:03 AM 7/19/2016 10:33:24 AM 7/19/2016 10:33:24 AM	Item Name Chamber 1 Chamber 1 Chamber 1	Alarm Message Low Process (Cleared) Low Process[Ack Required) Low Process	
771372016 T0.33.24 AM		Luw Flucess	
Unacknowledged Alarm			Çlea
er 1 Alarm [Low Process(Ack Require	d)		Ack A

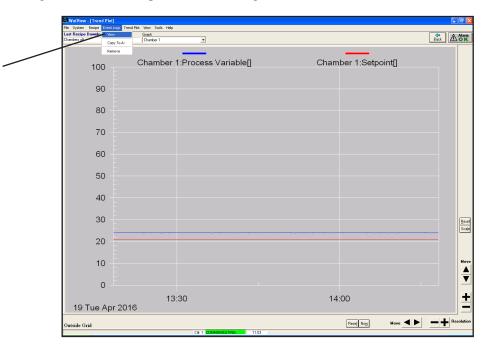
5.	Once the problem has been addressed, click on Clear View to remove the alarms from the
	Alarm screen.

WatView - [Alarm Screen]		
ile System Recipe EventLogs TrendPlot Vie .ast Recipe Downloaded	w Tools Help	
DxyCycler A84_Recipe 1		
Date/Time	Item Name	Alarm Message Alarm
1 2		
2		
3		
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11		
6		
7		
9		
10		
11		
12 13		
14		
15		
17		
18		
19		
20		
22		
14       15       16       17       18       20       21       22       23       24       25       26       27       28       30       31       32       33       34       35       36       36       36       37		
24		
26		
27		
28		
30		
31		
32		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38 39 40 41		
40		
42		
43		
Next Unacknowledged Alarm		Clear Varw
Acknowledge []his Alarm		Silence Al Alerm
Readu	Dir 1 COMMUNICATING 10:34	



# 20 Event Log

The *Event Log* contains a record of user actions, alarms, recipe downloads and other events that occur while WatView is running. This text file can be viewed in WatView or a text editor by clicking on the **Event Log** tab and selecting **View**.



ast Recipe Downloaded	
hambers off	
Date	Type in the word to search for:
4 /20/2016 🗸	Search
08:05:13 [0002] Program Star	
	ans has been established with CLS208-RS(#1)
08:23:32 [0002] Program Star	ed Up ons has been established with CLS208-RS(#1)
	nns nas been established wind LLSzUR-HS[#1] IValue (FLS208-RS (v3.40 and laterillCLS208-RS[#1])[Control ModelChamber 1] OldValue[Manual] NewValue[Auto] (Settings saved to EE)
	value (LC3208-hS (v3.40 and later)[LC3208-hS (#1][London wode]Lhamber 1) Oldvalue[Manbai] wewvalue[Auto] (setungs saved to EL)
	value (LC3208-hS (v3.40 and later)[LC3208-hS (#1][London ModelLhamber 1) Oldvalue[Auroj NewValue] Manual [Setungs saved to EL]
	value (LC3208-hS (v3.40 and later)[LC3208-hS (#1][London wode]Lhamber 1) Oldvalue[Mantua] (Newvalue[Matub] (Settings saved to EL)
	Value [CL5208-R5 (v3.40 and later][CL520645(#1][Control Mode]Chamber 11 DidValue[Manual] NewValue[Manual] (Settings saved to EE]
	Value [CL5208-R5 (v3.40 and later][CL520645(#1)[Curitor] Mode[Chamber 11 DidValue[Auto] NewValue[Auto] (Settings saved to EE]
	Value [CL5208-R5 (v.3-0 and later][CL5208-R5][#1][Bitate[ZER0] Old/alue[0ff] New/alue[0ff] New/alue[0ff] News/alue[0ff] News/a
08:41:01 [1000] Menu Action	
08:42:52 [0019] User Modifie	Value (CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later) (CLS208-RS(#1)) State (ZERO) Old Value (On) New Value (Off) (Settings saved to EE)
	Value [CL5208-R5 (v3-40 and later][CL5208-R5][#1][State][SPAN] DidValue[Off] NewValue[On] [Settings saved to EE]
	Value [CL5208-R5 (v3.40 and later][CL5208-R5][#1][State]PANI DidValue[On] NewValue[Off] (Settings saved to EE]
08:47:43 [0019] User Modifie	Value [CL5208-R5 (v3-40 and later][CL5208-R5][#1][Cotect in My object [Cl570][MarkelManual NewValue] Auto [Cl570][Settings saved to EE]
	Value [CLS208 RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208 RS[#1][Control ModelChamber 1] OldValue[Auto] NewValue[ Manual] (Settings saved to EE]
	Value (CLS208 RS (v3.40 and later) CLS208 RS (#1) Control Up(Chamber 1) OldValue (28.315) NewValue (0.000) (Settings saved to EE)
09:02:19 [0019] User Modifie	Value [CLS208 RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208 RS[#1][Control Model[Chamber 1] OldValue[Manual] NewValue[Auto] (Settings saved to EE)
09:03:39 [0019] User Modifie	Value [CLS208 RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208 RS[#1][Control ModelChamber 1] OldValue[Auto] NewValue[ Manual] (Settings saved to EE)
	Value (CLS208-RS [v3.40 and later) (CLS208-RS) #1) State(02 ZER01 OldValue(Off) NewValue( On) (Settings saved to EE)
09:08:22 [1000] Menu Action	
	Value [CLS208-RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208-RS[#1][State][02/ZER0] OldValue[On] NewValue[ Off] (Settings saved to EE)
09:12:56 [0019] User Modifie	Value ICLS208 RS [v3.40 and later/ICLS208 RS[#1]State/C02 ZER0] OldValue/Off] NewValue/ On [Settings saved to EE]
09:14:00 [1000] Menu Action	
09:16:01 [0019] User Modifie	Value [CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later] CLS208-RS(#1) State C02 ZER0] OldValue[On] NewValue[ Off] (Settings saved to EE)
09:17:03 [0019] User Modifie	IValue [CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later][CLS208-RS(#1)]State[C02 SPAN] OldValue[Off] NewValue[ On] (Settings saved to EE)
09:17:29 1000 Menu Action	
09:19:36 [0019] User Modifie	IValue [CLS208-RS [v3.40 and later] CLS208-RS[#1] State C02 SPAN] OldValue[On] NewValue[ Off] (Settings saved to EE)
09:27:39 [0019] User Modifie	IValue [CLS208-RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208-RS[#1][Control Mode]Chamber 1] OldValue[Manual] NewValue[Auto] (Settings saved to EE)
09:30:25 [0019] User Modifie	IValue [CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later][CLS208-RS(#1)[Control ModelChamber 1] OldValue[Auto] NewValue[ Manual] (Settings saved to EE)
09:31:57 [0019] User Modifie	IValue [CLS208-RS [v3.40 and later][CLS208-RS[#1][Control ModelChamber 1] OldValue[Manual] NewValue[Auto] (Settings saved to EE)
	IValue [CLS208-RS (v3.40 and later] CLS208-RS(#1) Control Mode Chamber 1] OldValue[Auto] Nev/Value[ Manual] (Settings saved to EE)
09:36:02 [1000] Menu Action	T&ools > CLS200/MLS300 Profile Editor
	- T&ools -> CLS200/MLS300 Profile Editor
	- T&ools -> CLS200/MLS300 Profile Editor
	profile to file C:\Documents and Settings\XPMUser\Desktop\Profile.rsp
	- T&ools -> CLS200/MLS300 Profile Control
	d run profile Controller: CLS208-RS(#1) Loop: Chamber 1
	ed terminate profile Controller: CLS208-RS(#1) Loop: Chamber 1
	- T&ools -> CLS200/MLS300 Profile Editor
10:13:24 [1000] Menu Action	
10:17:54 [1000] Menu Action	
10:18:06 [1000] Menu Action	

**Event Log** 

# 21 Maintenance

This section will describe how to:

- Remove/replace the oxygen sensor inside of the actuator pods
- Remove/replace the remote oxygen sensor
- Remove/replace actuator pods and monitor pod
- Check and re-calibrate the sensors



Safety goggles and neoprene gloves are recommended when handling oxygen sensors. The sensors are sealed, and under normal circumstances, the contents of the sensors do not present a health hazard. In case of a leak, respiratory protection and full protective clothing should be worn. The spill should be neutralized with soda ash or lime. Carefully place the material into a clean, dry container and cover; then flush the spill area with water.

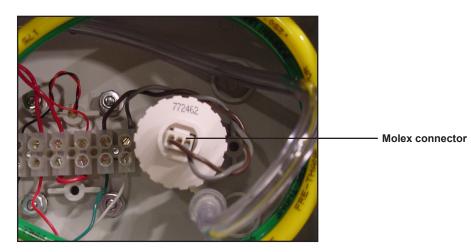
#### Removing/Replacing the Oxygen Sensor Inside of an Actuator Pod:

1. Loosen the four plastic screws on the top of the actuator pod.



**Actuator Pod** 

2. Inside the actuator pod there is a molex connector attached to the sensor. Remove this molex connector by pushing in the tab and pulling out the plug.



**3.** Unscrew the oxygen sensor.

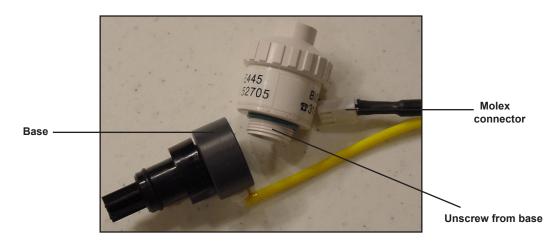
# 🚺 ΝΟΤΕ

The BioSpherix, Ltd. phone number and model number are located on the sensor. Call this number to purchase a new sensor.

- 4. When the new sensor is received, screw it into the base until snug.
- 5. Plug the molex connector back in with the keyed end of the connector facing the tab.
- 6. Place the cover back on and screw down the plastic screws.

## Removing/Replacing the Remote Oxygen Sensor Attached to a Monitor Pod:

- 1. Unplug the molex connector from the sensor by pushing in the tab and pulling out the plug.
- 2. Unscrew the oxygen sensor from its base.
- **3.** The BioSpherix, Ltd. phone number and the model number are located on the sensor. Call this number to purchase a new sensor.



- **4.** Once the new sensor arrives, screw the new sensor into the base.
- 5. Plug the molex connector back in with the keyed end of the connector facing the tab.

#### Sensor Disposal

Oxygen sensors should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local environmental regulations, with regards to lead or lead acetate.



Please follow your manual instructions on routine calibration of your gas sensor(s). Please also follow your manual guidelines on routine replacement of your gas sensor(s) when they no longer hold calibration. The frequency of calibration and replacement of the gas sensors depends on the exposure levels that the sensors have been immersed in and the type of sensor(s) you are using.

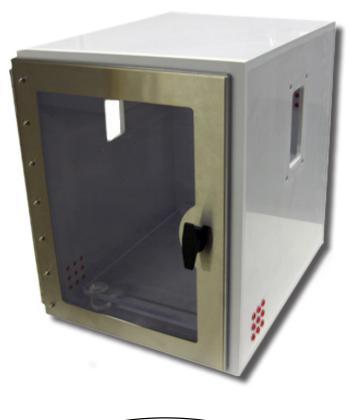
#### Checking the Calibration and Re-calibrating the Sensors:

- 1. Use the original calibration procedures to check the calibration of each sensor.
- 2. The calibration of the sensors should be checked at least once every two weeks.
- 3. Re-calibrate any sensors that are not accurate (using the original calibration procedures).

# A-Chamber Manual

version 0.7 November 2015

This manual is intended to help our customers efficiently setup and operate the equipment. We encourage not only all installers, but also all users to read this manual thoroughly. Keep it handy and refer to it often. Save it for future reference. If you have any problems or questions, please do not hesitate to call. We are here to help.



BioSpherix

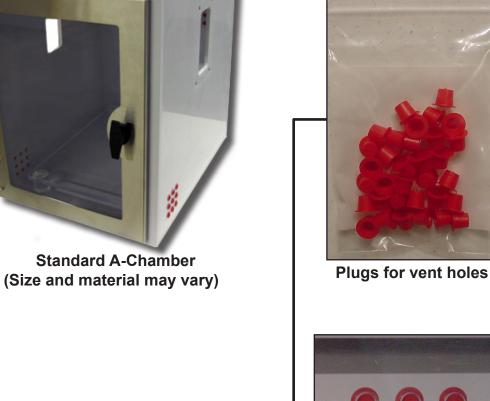
BioSpherix, Ltd. P.O. Box 279 25 Union Street, Parish, New York 13131 Tel: 315-387-3414 Fax: 315-387-3415 TOLL FREE US/CAN 800-441-3414 www.biospherix.com

Anyone who has not thoroughly read and understood this manual must never attempt to operate the equipment.

# **Table of Contents**

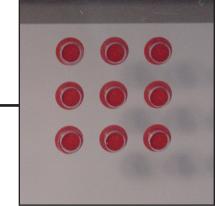
BioSpherix Supplied Parts	3
Installation	4
Maintenance.	5

# **BioSpherix Supplied Parts**





Riser



Plugs inside of vent holes

# Installation

### This section will describe how to install the A-Chamber

- 1. Place the A-Chamber on a level, secure surface. Make sure the door is facing outward for easy access.
- 2. Place the riser shelf inside of the chamber.
- **3.** If the gases entering the chamber are air gases such as oxygen, nitrogen or carbon dioxide then the chamber does not need to be inside a fume hood. If the gases are exotic gases then the chamber will need to be inside of a fume hood.
- 4. It is important that two plugs from the set of holes in the front right, and two plugs from the set of holes in the back left are removed prior to operating the A-Chamber. This allows the gases inside of the chamber to circulate and also allows the off-gases to be released from the chamber. The number of plugs that are removed may need to be adjusted, however two from the front right and two from the back left is a sufficient starting point.

A-Chamber

# Maintenance

#### This section will describe how to maintain the A-Chamber.

Clean the inside of the chamber when necessary. Clean the entire chamber periodically, but do not use autoclave or other methods of high heat cleaning which would melt the plastic.

# TOUCH KEY OPERATION

version 1.2 September 2015

This chapter consists of pages copied directly from the original generic manual for the cotroller (CLS). CLS is terminology for controller. All pertinent sections on operating the controller from the front panel touchkeys are included. However, as it's read, the controller manual assumed you wanted to control temperature, not oxygen. Therefore, you have to translate from temperature to oxygen. "Heat" means oxygen infusion. "Cool" means nitrogen infusion. There are many other temperature-to-oxygen conversions.

Using the CLS200 Series Controller

Touch Key

			_
v1	2	d0924	15

# 

Setup	16
How to Access the Setup Menus	17
How to Change a Menu Item	17
CLS200 Series Menu Structure	
Set Up Global Parameters Menu	19
Load a Job	
Save Setup to Job	
Start-up Alarm Delay	21
Keyboard Lock Status	21
Power-Up Output Status	21
Process Power Dig In	
Controller Address	
Communications Baud Rate	
Communications Protocol	
Communications Error Checking	
AC Line Frequency	
Digital Output Polarity	24
EPROM Information	24
Set Up Loop Input	
Input Type	
Loop Name	
Input Units	
Pulse Sample Time	
Input Reading Offset	
Reversed T/C Detection	27
Linear Scaling Menus	
Display Format	
High Process Variable	
High Reading	
Low Process Value	

Front Panel......7 Front Panel Keys......8 Displays......10 Bar Graph Display......10 Single Loop Display......11 Job Display......13 Operator Menus......14 Change Setpoint......14 Manual/Automatic Control......14

5

Input Filter.31Set Up Loop Control Parameters.32Heat or Cool Control PB.33Heat or Cool Control TI.33Heat or Cool Control TD.33Heat or Cool Output Filter.34Heat and Cool Spread.34Restore PID Dig In.34Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Output S.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output Average.38
Heat or Cool Control PB.33Heat or Cool Control TI.33Heat or Cool Control TD.33Heat or Cool Output Filter.34Heat and Cool Spread.34Restore PID Dig In.34Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output.38
Heat or Cool Control TI.33Heat or Cool Control TD.33Heat or Cool Output Filter.34Heat and Cool Spread.34Restore PID Dig In.34Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output.38
Heat or Cool Control TI.33Heat or Cool Control TD.33Heat or Cool Output Filter.34Heat and Cool Spread.34Restore PID Dig In.34Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output.38
Heat or Cool Output Filter34Heat and Cool Spread34Restore PID Dig In34Set Up Loop Outputs35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs36Heat or Cool Output Type36Heat or Cool Cycle Time37Heat or Cool Output Action37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output38
Heat or Cool Output Filter34Heat and Cool Spread34Restore PID Dig In34Set Up Loop Outputs35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs36Heat or Cool Output Type36Heat or Cool Cycle Time37Heat or Cool Output Action37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output38
Heat and Cool Spread.34Restore PID Dig In.34Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Cycle Time.37Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output.38
Restore PID Dig In34Set Up Loop Outputs35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs36Heat or Cool Output Type36Heat or Cool Cycle Time37Heat or Cool Output Action37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output38
Set Up Loop Outputs.35Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs.36Heat or Cool Output Type.36Heat or Cool Cycle Time.37Heat or Cool Output Action.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.37Heat or Cool Output Limit.38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output.38
Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs36Heat or Cool Output Type36Heat or Cool Cycle Time37Heat or Cool Output Action37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit Time38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output38
Heat or Cool Output Type
Heat or Cool Cycle Time37Heat or Cool Output Action37Heat or Cool Output Limit37Heat or Cool Output Limit Time38Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output38
Heat or Cool Output Action
Heat or Cool Output Limit
Heat or Cool Output Limit Time
Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output
nout of over 1, o Broak output, horagening
Heat or Cool Nonlinear Output Curve
Setup Loop Alarms
Alarm Types
High Process Alarm Setpoint
High Process Alarm Type
High Process Alarm Output Number
Deviation Band Value
High Deviation Alarm Type
Low Deviation Alarm Type
Low Deviation Alarm Output Number
Low Process Alarm Setpoint
Low Process Alarm Type
Low Process Alarm Output Number
Alarm Deadband
Alarm Delay
Manual I/O Test
Digitl Input Testing
Test Digital Output
Toggle Digital Output
Keypad Test
PID Tuning and Control 49
Introduction
Control Modes
On/Off Control
Proportional Control
Proportional and Integral Control
Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control
Control Outputs
Digital Output Control Forms
Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops

>	
Ke	
Ч.	

## Troubleshooting and Maintenance 56

Appendix A: Ramp Soak	60
Ramp/Soak Features	61
Specifications	61
Configuring Ramp/Soak	62
Setting the R/S Time Base	63
Editing R/S Time Base	63
Choosing a Profile to Edit	63
Copying the Setup from Another Profile	63
Editing the Tolerance Alarm Time	64
Editing the Ready Setpoint	64
Editing the Ready Event States	65
Choosing an External Reset Input	65
Editing a Segment	65
Setting Segment Time	66
Setting a Segment Setpoint	66
Editing Event Outputs	66
Changing Event States	67
Editing Segment Triggers	67
Assigning an Input to a Trigger	67
Changing a Trigger's True State	68
Latching or Unlatching a Trigger	68
Setting Segment Tolerance	69
Ending a Profile	69
Repeating a Profile	69
Using Ramp/Soak	70
Assigning a Profile to a Loop	
Assigning a Profile to a Linear Input Loop	
Running a Profile	
Ramp/Soak Displays	
Holding a Profile or Continuing from Hold	
Resetting a Profile	
Glossary	78

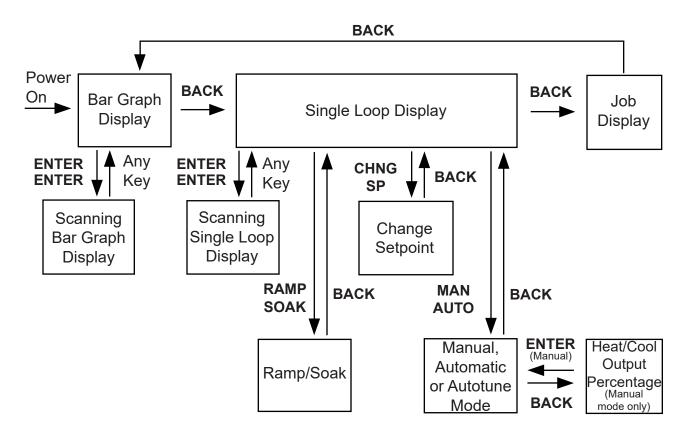
# Using the CLS200 Series Controller

This chapter shows you how to use the CLS200 series controller from the front panel. If you re using AnaWin or ANASOFT, please see the related User's Guide.

This chapter covers the following topics:

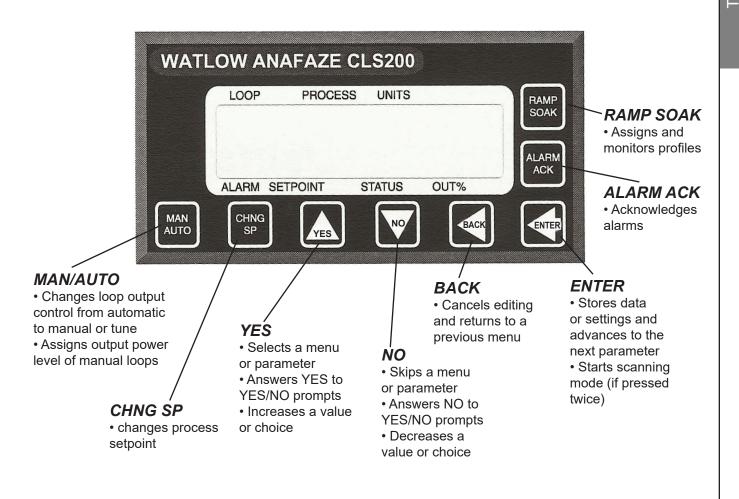
- Front Panel Operation
- Bar Graph Display
- Single Loop Display
- Job Display
- Alarms

The next diagram shows how to reach the operator menus from Single Loop display. (To change global parameters, loop inputs, control parameters, outputs, and alarms from the setup menus, you must enter a special sequence of keys. To learn how, see the next chapter: *Setup*.)



# Front Panel

The front panel provides a convenient interlace with the controller. You can program and operate the controller with the front panel keys shown below, or you can use AnaWin or ANASOFT to directly interface with the controller.



# Front Panel Keys Press YES to: Select a menu or parameter YES (up) Answer **YES** to the flashing ? prompts Increase a value or choice when editing Stop scanning mode Press NO to: NO (down) Skip a menu or parameter when the prompt is blinking Answer **NO** to the flashing ? prompts Decrease a value or choice when editing • Stop scanning mode ٠ Perform a NO-key reset NOTE! Pressing the NO key on power up performs a NO-key reset. This procedure clears the RAM and sets the controller's parameters to their default values. See NO-Key Reset on page XX. Press BACK to: BACK Cancel editing Return to a previous menu Switch between bar graph, single loop and job displays ٠ Stop scanning mode • Press **ENTER** to: ENTER Store data or a parameter choice after editing and go to the next parameter. Start scanning mode (if pressed twice) Press CHNG SP to change the loop setpoint CHNG CHNG SP

MAN AUTO

RAMP SOAK

MAN AUTO	<ul> <li>Press MAN/AUTO to:</li> <li>Toggle a loop between manual and automatic control</li> <li>Adjust the output power level of manual loops</li> <li>Automatically tune the loop</li> </ul>
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

If your controller has the ramp/soak option, press **RAMP/SOAK** to:

- Assign a ramp/soak profile to the current loop
- Select the ramp/soak mode
- See the status of a running profile

Your controller may not have the ramp/soak option. If it does not, pressing the **RAMP/SOAK** key displays the message:



ALARM ALARM

RAMP

SOAK

Press ALARM ACK to:

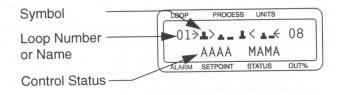
- Acknowledge an alarm condition
- Reset the global alarm output

## Displays

This section discusses the controller's main displays: Bar Graph, Single Loop and Job.

#### **Bar Graph Display**

On power up, the controller displays general symbolic information for up to eight loops. This screen is called the bar graph display. The diagram below shows the symbols used in the bar graph display.



The next table explains the symbols you see on the top line of the Bar Graph display. These symbols appear when the controller is in dual output mode (heat and cool outputs enabled) and single output mode (heat or cool outputs enabled, but not both).

Symbol	Symbol's Meaning
<	Loop is in low process or low deviation alarm.
>	Loop is in high process or high deviation alarm.
	Loop is above setpoint. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don't enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the setpoint +5% of the sensor's range.
-	Loop is at setpoint. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don't enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the setpoint +5% of the sensor's range.
TT	Loop is below setpoint. If you enable the high or low deviation alarm, this symbol is scaled to it. If you don't enable these alarms, these symbols are scaled to the setpoint +5% of the sensor's range.
(Blank)	Loop is set to SKIP.
F	Sensor has failed.
0	Open RTD
S	Shorted T/C or RTD
В	Broken T/C
R	Reversed T/C

The next table explains the symbols you see on the bottom line of the Bar Graph display. These symbols appear when the controller is in both dual output mode and single output mode. If an alarm occurs, the controller automatically switches to Single Loop display and shows an alarm code.

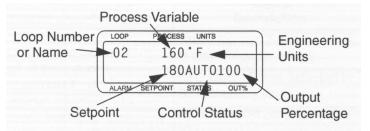
Symbol	Symbol's Meaning
М	One or both outputs enabled. Loop is in manual control.
А	Only one output (heat or cool, but not both) is enabled. Loop is in automatic control.
Т	Loop is in Autotune mode.
H T	Both heat and cool outputs are enabled. Loop is in Automatic control and heating.
C L	Both heat and cool outputs are enabled. Loop is in Automatic control and heating.
(Blank)	Loop is set to SKIP.

Navigating in Bar Graph Display:

- Press **YES** (up) or **NO** (down) to see Bar Graph Display for remaining loops.
- Press **ENTER** twice to start Bar Graph scanning mode. In scanning mode, the controller alternately shows each bar graph display.
- Press any key to stop scanning mode.
- From Bar Graph Display, press **BACK** once to go to Single Loop display.

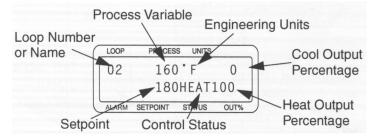
### Single Loop Display

Single Loop display (below) shows detailed information for one loop at a time. The Single Loop display is shown below:



The control status indicator shows MAN, AUTO or TUNE modes.

An alternate Single Loop display (below) shows HEAT or COOL if the loop is in automatic control and both outputs are enabled:

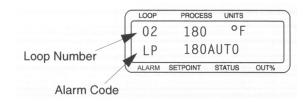


From Single Loop Display:

- Press **YES** to go to the next loop.
- Press NO to go to the previous loop.
- Press the BACK key once to go to Job display (if enabled) or Bar Graph display.
- Press **ENTER** twice to start single loop scanning display. (The single loop scanning display show information for each loop in sequence. Data for each loop displays for one second.)
- Press any key to stop scanning mode.

## Alarms

If an alarm occurs, a two-character alarm code appears in the lower left corner of the display (below). If a Failed Sensor alarm occurs, the controller also displays a short alarm



#### message:

These alarm codes and messages are shown in the table below.

Symbol	Alarm Message	Alarm Type
FS	Failed T/C	Thermocouple Break
RO	RTD Open	RTD Break
RS	RTD Shorted	RTD Short
RT	Reversed T/C	
ST	T/C Shorted	T/C Short
HP	No Message	High Process Alarm
HD	No Message	High Deviation Alarm
LD	No Message	Low Deviation Alarm
LP	No Message	Low Process Alarm

#### BioSpherix

#### Acknowledging An Alarm:

If an alarm occurs, the controller switches to Single Loop Display.

Press ALARM ACK to acknowledge the alarm. If there are other loops with alarm conditions, the Alarm display switches to the next loop in alarm. Acknowledge all alarms to clear the global alarm digital output. (You must acknowledge each alarm before displays and keyboard operation will resume.)

#### NOTE!

In the CLS204 and CLS208, the controller cannot detect all RTD open and RTD short failures. Detection of open or shorted RTDs depend on which wires are open or shorted.

#### Job Display

Job display appears only if either:

- You have turned on the Job Select digital inputs.
- You have selected a job from the job load menu.

When you load a job, the following screen is displayed:

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
JOB	3 RUN	NING	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

If you loaded the job using digital inputs, the controller displays the following screen:

(	LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
	JOB	3 RUN	NING	
	DATA	MOD I	FIED	
Ľ	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

If you modify a job's parameters while the job is running, you'll see this job message:

(	LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
	JOB	3 RUI	NNING	
	REM	OTELY	LOAD	ED
C	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

## **Operator Menus**

You can reach the following operator menus from single loop display.

#### Change Setpoint

To change the setpoint, go to single loop display of the loop you wish to change, and then press the change setpoint key. You should see a display like this:



- Press **YES** to change the setpoint.
- The press **YES** or **NO** to change the setpoint value.
- When you are satisfied with the setpoint value you have chosen, press **ENTER** to save your changes and return to Single Loop Display; or
- To return to Single Loop Display without saving your changes, press NO or BACK.

#### **Manual/Automatic Control**

Press the **MAN/AUTO** key to set a loop's control mode, set manual output levels, or automatically tune a loop. The control mode determines whether the controller automatically controls the process according to the configuration information you give it (Automatic control), or you set the output to a constant level (Manual control).

In the third mode, tune, the controller ramps toward a setpoint and attempts to set the best PID parameters for automatic control.

If both heat and cool output are disabled when you press the **MAN/AUTO** key, you'll see the following display:

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
MAN	/AUTO	CONT	ROL
OUT	PUTS	DISAB	LED
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Press any key to exit this display. If at least one control output (heat or cool) is enabled, you'll see the following display:

LOOF	)	PROCES	SS UN	TS	
01	C	ONTR	OL		
ST	ATU	S?		AUT	0
ALARI	M SE	TPOINT	STATU	S	OUT%

- Press **YES** to change the mode.
- Press YES or NO to switch between Manual, Automatic, and Tune.
- To exit this menu and return to the Single Loop Display without saving your changes, press **BACK**.
- Press **ENTER** to save your changes. If you have set the mode to Manual, you can set the manual heat or cool output level.

#### BioSpherix

#### Manual Output Levels:

The Manual Output Levels menu only appears if you have set the current loop to Manual control. This menu lets you set the manual output levels for the enabled outputs. The cool output menu is just like the heat output menu, except that the word COOL replaces the word HEAT in the display. You should see a display like the one below:

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
01	SET	HEAT	
	OUT	PUT?	90%
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

- Press **YES** to change the output power.
- The press YES or NO to select a new output power level.
- When you are satisfied with the power level you have chosen, press **ENTER** to store your changes. The output is immediately set at the value you have entered.
- To discard your changes and return to Single Loop display, press **BACK**.

#### Autotune:

If you set the current loop's control status to tune and press **ENTER**, the controller automatically sets the loop to 100% output. (If you selected a continuous output limit, the controller sets the loop to the output limit.) The autotune function then calculates the appropriate PID constants for the loop and puts the loop in automatic control with the calculated PID values.

The Autotune function will abort if:

• Process variable goes over 75% of the setpoint. Remember, the controller is at 100% output

or at the output limit you set.

• It has not calculated PID constants after 10 minutes (due to heater failure, sensor failure, etc.).

If the autotune function aborts, it puts the loop into its previous control state (Automatic control or Manual control at the previous output percentages).

To automatically tune a loop, follow these steps:

- 1. Make sure the process is cold (or stable and well below setpoint).
- 2. Initiate Autotune:
  - a. Use the front panel keypad to go to Single Loop Display.
  - b. Press the MAN/AUTO key.
  - c. Choose tune.
  - d. Press ENTER.

The tune indicator flashes and the controller goes back to Single Loop Display. The tune indicator flashes as long as the loop is tuning.

#### Ramp/Soak

If you have a controller without the Ramp/Soak option, pressing the Ramp/Soak key has no effect. If you have a controller with the Ramp/Soak installed, please refer to the Ramp/Soak Appendix at the end of this manual.

# Setup

The setup menus let you change the controller's detailed configuration information. This section describes how to setup the controller from menus in the controller firmware.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- Accessing the Setup Menus
- Changing Menu Items
- Description of Controller Parameters

#### NOTE!

If you have not set up a CLS200 series controller before, or if you don't know what values to enter, please read the *Tuning and Control* chapter, which contains PID tuning constants and useful starting values.

## How to Access the Setup Menus

1. Select the Single Loop Display for the loop you wish to edit.

2. Enter the three-key sequence: ENTER, ALARM ACK, CHNG SP to access the setup menus.



3. The first setup menu appears.

#### NOTE!

To prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing setup parameters, the controller reverts to Single Loop Display if you don't press any keys for three minutes.

## How to Change a Menu Item

When you enter the setup menus, you see the name of the first menu displayed, "Setup Global Parameters". Press YES to use the current menu or NO to move to the next menu group.

- Press YES to select this menu or NO to advance to the next menu.
- Press YES or NO to see the selection on a menu.
- Press ENTER to store the value you have selected.

• If you decide not to edit the menu, press Back to stop editing and return to the main menu.

Each display contains the default value for that specific menu, and below each display you will see the range of choices for that menu.

The following sections tell more about the submenus for each of the six main menus. If you have a controller with the Ramp/Soak option, there will also be a Ramp/Soak menu. (Please refer to the Ramp/Soak documentation included with your controller for instructions on use.) The next page show the setup menus accessible from Single Loop Display.

## CLS200 Series Menu Structure

SETUP GLOBAL PARAMETERS	SETUP LOOP INPUT?	SETUP LOOP CONTROL PARAMS?	SETUP LOOP OUTPUTS?	SETUP LOOP ALARMS?	MANUAL I/O TEST
LOAD SETUP FROM JOB?	INPUT TYPE?	HEAT CONTROL PB?	HEAT CONTROL OUTPUT?	HI PROC ALARM SETPT?	DIGITAL INPUTS
SAVE SETUP TO JOB?	LOOP NAME?	HEAT CONTROL TI?	HEAT CONTROL TYPE?	HI PROC ALARM TYPE?	TEST DIGITAL OUTPUT?
JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS?	INPUT UNITS?	HEAT CONTROL TD?	HEAT OUTPUT CYCLE TIME? ( <b>TP</b> )	HI PROC ALARM OUTPUT?	DIGITAL OUTPUT NUMBER XX
JOB SEL DIG INS ACTIVE?	INPUT READING OFFSET?	HEAT CONTROL FILTER?	SDAC PARAMETERS (SDAC)	DEV ALARM VALUE?	KEYPAD TEST
OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIG INPUT?	REVERSED T/C DETECT?	COOL CONTROL PB?	HEAT OUTPUT ACTION?	HI DEV ALARM TYPE?	DISPLAY TEST
OVERRIDE DIG IN ACTIVE?	INPUT PULSE SAMPLE TIME? ( <b>Pulse Input</b> )	COOL CONTROL TI?	HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT?	HI DEV ALARM OUTPUT?	
STARTUP ALARM DELAY?	DISP FORMAT?	COOL CONTROL TD?	HEAT OUTPUT LIMIT TIME?	LO DEV ALARM TYPE?	
RAMP/SOAK TIME BASE? (Ramp/Soak)	(Linear and Pulse)	COOL CONTROL FILTER?	SENSOR FAIL HT OUTPUT?	LO DEV ALARM OUTPUT?	
KEYBOARD LOCK	HI PV? (Linear and Pulse)	SPREAD?	HEAT T/C BRK OUT AVG?	LO PROC ALARM SETPT?	
STATUS? POWER UP	INPUT SCALING HI RDG? (Linear and Pulse)	RESTORE PID DIGIN?	HEAT OUTPUT?	LO PROC ALARM TYPE?	
OUTPUT STATUS?	INPUT SCALING LO PV?		COOL CONTROL OUTPUT?	LO PROC ALARM OUTPUT?	
DIGIN?	(Linear and Pulse)		COOL OUTPUT TYPE?	ALARM DEADBAND?	
ADDRESS?	LO RDG? (Linear and Pulse)		COOL OUTPUT CYCLE TIME? ( <b>TP</b> )	ALARM DELAY?	
COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE?	INPUT FILTER		SDAC PARAMETERS ( <b>SDAC</b> )		
COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL?			COOL OUTPUT ACTION?		
COMMUNICATIONS ERR CHECK?	• If Ramp/Soa Enhanced Fe		COOL OUTPUT LIMIT?		
AC LINE FREQ?	Option are in refer to their i	stalled,	COOL OUTPUT LIMIT TIME?		
DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM?	appendices fo menu structu	or specific	SENSOR FAIL CL OUTPUT?		
CLS200 (FIRMWARE INFO)	options.		COOL T/C BRK OUT AVG?		
			COOL OUTPUT		

BioSpherix

## Setup Global Parameters Menu

The Setup Global Parameters menu looks like this:

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
SET	UP GLC	BAL	
PAR	AMETER	S	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Below is the setup global parameters menu tree. Notice the default values:

Parameter	Default Value
LOAD SETUP FROM JOB?	1
SAVE SETUP TO JOB?	1
JOB SELECT DIG INPUTS?	NONE
JOB SEL DIG INS ACTIVE?	LOW
OUTPUT OVERRIDE DIG INPUT?	NONE
OVERRID DIG IN ACTIVE?	LOW
STARTUP ALARM DELAY?	0 MINS
RAMP/SOAK TIME BASE?*	HOURS/MINS
KEYBOARD LOCK STATUS?	OFF
POWER UP OUTPUT STATUS?	OFF
PROCESS POWER DIGIN?	NONE
CONTROLLER ADDRESS?	1
COMMUNICATIONS BAUD RATE?	9600
COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL?	ANA
COMMUNICATION ERR CHECK?	BCC
AC LINE FREQ?	60 HERTZ
DIG OUT POLARITY ON ALARM?	LOW
CLS200 (model no., firmware rev.)	

* The RAMP/SOAK TIME BASE parameter appears only if the ramp/soak feature is installed.

#### Load Setup From Job

Use this menu to load any one of 8 jobs saved in battery backed RAM from the controller's front panel.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
LOAD	SETUR	)	
FROM	JOB?	1	
ALARM SE	TPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

The following parameters are loaded as part of a job:

- PID constants, filter settings, setpoints and spread values.
- Loop control status (Automatic or Manual) and output values (if the loop is in Manual control).
- Alarm functions (Off, Alarm, Control), setpoints, high/low process setpoints, high/low • deviation setpoints and deadband settings, and loop alarm delay.
- Ramp/Soak profile and status (Start, Run).

#### WARNING!

All current job settings are overwritten when you select a job from memory. Save your current settings to another job number if you want to keep them.

If you have enabled the remote job select function, this menu is disabled; you cannot load a job from the front panel. If you try it, you see the message below:



### Save Setup To Job

Use this menu to save the job information for every loop to one of 8 jobs in the controller's battery-backed RAM.

LOOP	PROCE	SS	UNITS	
SAV	E SET	UP		
Τ0	JOB?	1		
ALARM	SETPOINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

If you have enabled the remote job control function, you cannot save a job. If you try it, you see this message:

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
CANNO	T SAV	E JO	В
REMOT	E SEL	ECT	ON
	TPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

#### BioSpherix

#### **Start-up Alarm Delay**

Use this menu to set a start-up delay for process and deviation alarms for all loops. The controller does not report these alarm conditions for the specified number of minutes after the controller powers up. This feature does not delay failed sensor alarms.

LOOP	P	ROCI	ESS	UNITS	
STA	RTU	IP	ALA	ARM	
DEL	AY	?	0	MII	VS
ALARM	SETP	OINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 0-60 minutes.

### **Keyboard Lock Status**

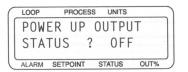
Use this menu to lock the front panel operator function keys Change SP, Man/Auto, and Ramp/Soak so that pressing these keys has no effect. If you want to use these functions, turn off the Keyboard Lock.

LOOP	PROCE	SS	UNITS	
KEY	BOARD	)	LOCK	
STA	TUS	?	OFF	
ALARM	SETPOINT		STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: On or Off.

## **Power-up Output Status**

Use this menu to set the initial power-up state of the control outputs. If you choose Off, all control outputs are initially set to Manual mode at 0% output level. If you choose Memory, the outputs are restored to the last output state stored in memory.



#### WARNING!

Do not set the controller to start from memory if it is unsafe for your process to have outputs on upon power-up.

Selectable values: Off or Memory.



#### **Process Power Dig In**

Use this menu to select one of the digital inputs for notifying the controller that the process power is on when a T/C short is detected. Select a single input (1 to 8). Selecting an input enables the shorted T/C detection. When the controller determines that there is a T/C short, the loop is set to manual mode at the power level set from the Sensor Fail Output screen in the Setup Loop Outputs menu. The controller must know the process power (e.g. heater power) is on to detect a T/C short. A T/C short is detected when the process power is on and the temperature doesn't rise as expected.

LOOP	PROCESS	S UNITS	
PRO	CESS P	OWER	
DIG	IN ?	NONE	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 1-8, or NONE.

#### **Controller Address**

Use this menu to set the controller's address. The controller address is used for multiple controller communications. On a 485 communication loop, each controller must have a unique address. Begin with address 1 for the first controller and assign each subsequent controller the next higher address.

C	LOOP	PROCES	sι	INITS		7
	CON	TROLL	ER			
	ADD	RESS	?	1		
C	ALARM	SETPOINT	STA	TUS	OUT%	2

Selectable values: 1-32 for ModBus protocol, 1-16 for A/B and Anafaze protocols.

#### **Communications Baud Rate**

Use this menu to set the communications baud rate.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNI	rs	
COMM	1UNICA	TIO	NS	
BAUD	RATE	?	960	0
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	5 0	OUT%

Selectable values: 2400 or 9600.

#### **Communications Protocol**

Use this menu to set the communications protocol type.



Selectable values: ANA (Watlow Anafaze's protocol), AB (Allen Bradley's), MOD (Modbus).

#### BioSpherix

### **Communications Error Checking**

This menu appears only when you choose ANA or AB as your communications protocol. Use it to set the data check algorithm used in CLS200 communications to Block Check Character (BCC) or to Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

LOOP	PROCESS	UN	ITS	
COM	MUNICAT	ΙO	NS	
ERR	CHECK	?	BC	С
ALARM	SETPOINT S	STATU	JS	OUT%

Selectable values: BCC or CRC.

CRC is a more secure error checking algorithm than BCC, but it requires more calculation time and slows the CLS200 communications. BCC ensures a high degree of communications integrity, so Watlow Anafaze recommends that you use BCC unless your application specifically requires CRC.

#### NOTE!

If you are using ANASOFT, be sure to configure it with ANAINSTL for the same Error Checking method and the same Baud Rate that you set in the controller.

## **AC Line Frequency**

Use this menu to configure the controller to match the AC line frequency. This function is provided for international users who use 50Hz power. Since the controller reduces the effect of power line noise on the analog measurement by integrating the signal over the period of the AC line frequency, the controller must know the frequency of power in use.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
AC	LINE	FREQ	?
60	HERTZ		
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 50Hz or 60Hz.

#### NOTE!

You must switch power to the controller off and on for a change in AC line frequency to take effect.

## **Digital Output Polarity**

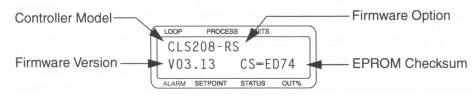
Use this menu to set the polarity of the digital outputs used for alarms. When the default, low, is selected and an alarm occurs, the output sinks to analog common. When set to high, the outputs sink to common when no alarm is active and go high when an alarm occurs.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
DIG	OUT PO	DLARIT	Y ON
ALA	RM ?	LOW	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: High or Low.

## **EPROM** Information

This is a view-only display. It shows the controller's EPROM version, firmware options and checksum.



Press any key to return to the Setup Global Parameters menu.



## Setup Loop Input

The Setup Loop Input main menu lets you access menus which change parameters related to the loop input:

- Input type
- Input units
- Input scaling and calibration
- Input filtering

The next section explains how to use the Input menus to configure your controller.



Below is the setup inputs menu tree. Notice the default values.

Parameter	Default Value
INPUT TYPE?	J
LOOP NAME?	01
INPUT UNITS?	°F
INPUT READING OFFSET?	0° F
REVERSED T/C DETECT? ³	OFF
INPUT PULSE SAMPLE TIME? ¹	1
DISP FORMAT? ²	-999 TO 3000
INPUT SCALING HI PV? ²	1000
INPUT SCALING HI RDG? ²	100.0% FS
INPUT SCALING LO PV? ²	0
INPUT SCALING LO RDG? ²	0.0% FS
INPUT FILTER?	3 SCANS

¹ This parameter is available only for the pulse loop (loop 5 on CLS204, loop 9 on CLS208, loop

17 on CLS216).

² These parameters are available only if LINEAR is selected for INPUT TYPE.

³ This parameter is available only if INPUT TYPE is set to one of the thermocouple or RTD options.

## Input Type

Use this menu to configure the input sensor for each loop as one of these input types:

- Thermocouple types (J, K, T, S, R, B and E).
- RTD (CLS204 and CLS208). Two ranges: RTD1 (Platinum Class A) and RTD2 (Platinum Class B).
- Linear inputs.
- Skip (an input type available for unused channels). The scanning display doesn't show loops you've set to Skip.

The following tables show the input types and ranges.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
01	INPUT		
	TYPE ?	JT/	С
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

## Loop Name

Use this menu to name your loop using two-characters. After specifying a new name, it is shown on the single loop display instead of the loop's number.

## **Input Units**

LOOP	PROCE	SS	UNITS	
01	LOOP			
	NAME	?	0	1
ALARM	SETPOINT	S	TATUS	OUT%

Use this menu to choose a three-character description of the loop's engineering units. Selectable values: The table below shows the character set for input units.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	3
01	INPUT		
	UNITS	?	°F
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Input	Character Sets for Units
Thermocouple, and RTD	°F or °C
Linear and Pulse	0 to 9, A to Z, %, /, degrees, space

#### **Pulse Sample Time**

You can connect a digital pulse signal of up to 2 KHz to the controller's pulse input. In this menu, you specify the pulse sample period. Every sample period, the number of pulses the controller receives is divided by the sample time. The controller scales this number and uses it as the pulse loop's process variable.

LOOP	PROC	ESS	UNITS	
17	INPUT	PU	LSE	
SAM	PLE T	IME	?	1S
ALARM	SETPOINT	T ST/	ATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 1-20 seconds.

## **Input Reading Offset**

This menu does not appear if the input type is linear, pulse, or skip. Use it to make up for the input signal's inaccuracy at any given point. For example, at temperatures below 400°F, a type J thermocouple may be inaccurate ("offset") by several degrees F. Use an independent thermocouple or your own calibration equipment to find the offset for your equipment. To correct for offset errors, change the factory default setting to a positive or negative value for the loop you are editing. (A positive value increases the reading and a negative value decreases it.)

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	INPUT	READI	NG
0 F F	SET ?	0°F	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: For thermocouples and RTD2s, the offset correction ranges from -300 to +300.

For RTD1 the offset range is -300.0 to +300.0.

#### **Reversed T/C Detection**

This selection detects when the polarity of the thermocouple is reversed. If a reversed T/C alarm occurs, the controller sets the loop to Manual control at the sensor fail output power level and displays the alarm.

(	LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
ſ	01	REVERS	SED T	/C
	DET	ECT ?	0 F	F
C	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: ON or OFF.

#### **Linear Scaling Menus**

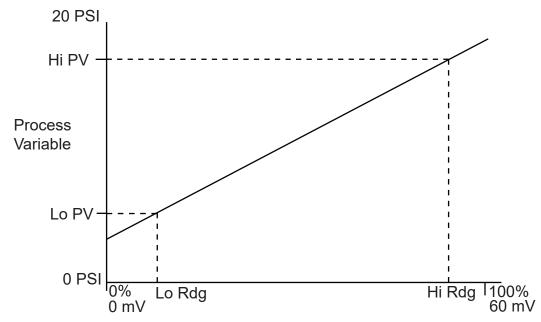
The linear scaling menus appear under the Setup Loop Inputs main menu. It lets you scale the "raw" input readings (readings in millivolts or Hertz) to the engineering units of the process variable.

#### NOTE!

Linear scaling menus appear only if the loop's input type is set to Linear (or, for some menus, to Pulse). Linear scaling is available for linear and pulse inputs only.

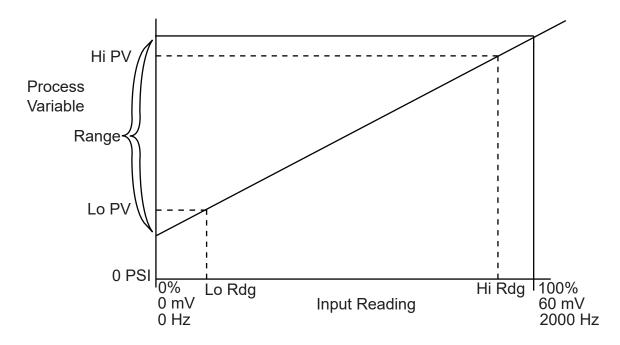
For linear inputs, the input reading is in percent (0 to 100%) representing the 0-60 mV input range of the controller. For pulse inputs, the input reading is in Hertz (cycles per second).

The scaling function is defined by two points on a conversion line. This line relates the PV to the input signal. The engineering units of the process variable can be any arbitrary units. The graph below shows PSI as an example.



Before you enter the value determining the two points for the conversion line, you must choose an appropriate display format. The controller has six characters available for process variable display; select the setting with the desired number of decimal places. Use a display format that matches the range of the process variable and resolution of the sensor. The display format you choose is used for the setpoint, alarms, deadband, spread, and proportional band.

The PV (Process Variable) range for the scaled input is between the PV values that correspond to the 0% and 100% input readings. For the pulse input, it is between the 0 Hz and 2000 Hz readings. This PV range defines the limits for the setpoint and alarms, as shown here.



#### **Display Format**

This menu lets you select a display format for a linear input. Choose a format appropriate for your input range and sensor accuracy. You only see the Display Format menu when editing a linear input.

LOOP	PROC	CESS	UNITS	
01	DISP	FOR	MAT	?
	999	Т0	30	00
ALARN	SETPOIN	T STA	TUS	OUT%

Selectable values: The controller has several available display formats, as shown below. This table also shows the high and low PV values.

Display Format	Default High PV	Default High PV
-9999 to +30000	10000	0
-999 to +3000	1000	0
-999.9 to +3000.0	1000.0	.0
-99.99 to +300.00	100.00	.00
-9.999 to +30.000	10.000	.000
9999 to +3.0000	1.0000	.0000

#### **High Process Variable**

Use this menu to enter a high process value. The high process value and the high reading value together define one of the points on the linear scaling function's conversion line. Set this menu to the value you want displayed when the signal is at the level set in the High Reading menu.

LOOP	F	ROCE	SS UNITS	
01	INP	UT	SCALI	NG
ΗI	PV	?	1000	
ALARM	SET	POINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: See table on the previous page.

## **High Reading**

Use this menu to enter the input signal level that corresponds to the high process value you entered in the previous menu. For linear inputs, the high reading is a percentage of the full scale input range. For pulse inputs, the high reading is expressed in Hz.

The 100% full scale input value is 60 mV for the linear input type, and 2000 Hz for pulse input type.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNITS	
01	INPUT	SCAL	ING
ΗI	RDG?	100.09	%FS
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: Any value between -99.9 and 999.9%. However, you cannot set the high reading to a value less than or equal to the low reading.

#### Low Process Value

Use this menu to set a low process value for input scaling purposes. The low process value and the low reading value together define one of the points on the linear scaling function's conversion line. Set this menu to the value you want displayed when the signal is at the level set in the Low Reading Menu.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	INPUT	SCAL	ING
L0	PV ?	0	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: See table under Display Format.

#### BioSpherix

#### Low Reading

Use this menu to enter the input signal level that corresponds to the low process value you selected in the previous menu. For linear inputs, the low reading is a percentage of the full scale input range; for pulse inputs, the low reading is expressed in Hz. The low reading is the signal level corresponding to the low PV in percent of full-scale.



The full scale input value for the linear input type is 60 mV. For pulse inputs, it is 2000 Hz.

Selectable range: -99.9 to 999.9%. You cannot set the low reading to a value greater than or equal to the high reading.

## **Input Filter**

The controller has two types of input filtering:

- The first is a filter that rejects high frequency input signal noise. This filter keeps a "trend log" of input readings. If a reading is outside the filter's "acceptance band", and later readings are within the acceptance band, the controller ignores the anomalous reading. The acceptance band for thermocouples is 5 degrees above and 5 degrees below the input reading. If later readings are also outside the acceptance band, the controller accepts the anomalous reading and calculates a new acceptance band. You cannot adjust this input filter.
- A simulated resistor-capacitor (RC) filter dampens the input response if inputs change unrealistically or change faster than the system can respond. If the input filter is enabled, the process variable responds to a step change by going to 2/3 of the actual value within the number of scans you set.

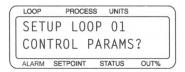
LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
01	INPUT	FILTE	R?
	3 SC	CANS	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 0-255 scans. 0 disables the filter.

## Setup Loop Control Parameters

Use these menus to change control parameters for heat and cool outputs of the selected loop, including:

- Proportional Band (PB or Gain), Integral (TI or Reset), and Derivative (TD or Rate) settings.
- Output Filter.
- Spread between heat and cool outputs.



Below is the setup control parameters menu tree.

#### NOTE!

Both heat and cool outputs have the same menus, so only one of each menu is shown here. The controller will show both heat and cool menus even if the heat or cool output is disabled. See Setup Loop Outputs for help enabling or disabling the heat or cool output.

Setup Loop Control Parameters?
Heat/Cool Control PB?
Heat/Cool Control TI?
Heat/Cool Control TD?
Heat/Cool Control Filter?
Heat/Cool Spread?
Restore PID Digin?

v1.2 d092415

### Heat or Cool Control PB

This menu allows you to set the Proportional Band (also known as Gain). Larger numbers entered for PB result in lesser proportional action for a given deviation.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNITS	
01	HEAT	CONTRO	ĴĹ
ΡB	?	50	C
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: Dependent on sensor type.

Default PB =

NOTE!

The controller internally represents the proportional band (PB) as a gain value. When you edit the PB, you'll see the values change in predefined steps; small steps for narrow PB values and large steps for wide PB values.

The controller calculates the default PB for each input type according to the following equation:

(High Range - Low Range)

Gain

### Heat or Cool Control TI

This menu lets you set the Integral term, or Reset. Here a larger number yields a lesser integral action.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
01	HEAT C	ONTRO	L
ΤI	? 180	SEC/	R
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 0 (off) - 6000 seconds.

### Heat or Cool Control TD

This menu lets you set the derivative constant. Here a larger number yields a greater derivative action.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	HEAT	CONTR	OL
TD	? 0		
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 0-255 seconds.

## Heat or Cool Output Filter

Use this menu to dampen the heat or cool output's response. The output responds to a step change by going to approximately 2/3 of its final value within the number of scans you set here. A larger number set here results in a slower, or more dampened, response to changes in the process variable.

C	LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
	01	HEAT (	CONTRO	DL
	FIL	TER ?		3
ľ	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 0-255. Setting the output filter to 0 turns it off.

#### **Heat and Cool Spread**

Use this menu to set the spread between the heat and cool output and the spread of the On/Off control action.



Selectable ranges: 0-255, 25.5, 2.55, .255, or .0255, depending on the way you set up the Input menus.

## **Restore PID Dig In**

Selecting a digital input in this menu enables a sensor failure recovery feature. If the specified input is held low, the loop returns to automatic control after a failed sensor is corrected.

LOOP	PROCI	ESS U	NITS	
01	REST	ORE	PID	
DIG	IN ?	NO	NE	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STAT	US	OUT%

Selectable range: None, 1-8.



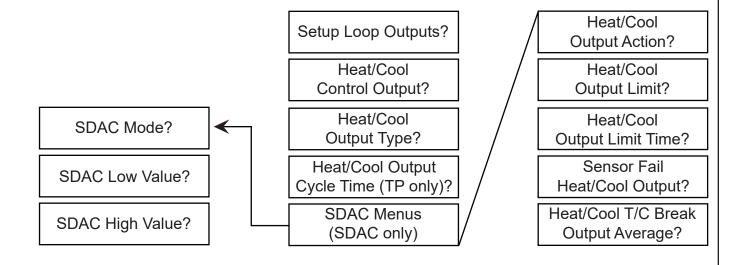
## Setup Loop Outputs

Press YES at this prompt to access menus to change loop output parameters for the current loop, including:

- Enable or disable outputs
- Output type
- Cycle time (for TP outputs)
- SDAC parameters (for SDAC outputs)
- Control action
- Output level limit and limit time
- Sensor Fail Output (output override)
- Nonlinear output curve

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
SETU	P L00	P 01	
OUTP	UTS ?		
ALARM S	ETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Below is the setup outputs menu tree. Both heat and cool outputs have the same menus, so only one of each menu is shown here.



## Enable/Disable Heat or Cool Outputs

On this menu you can enable or disable the heat or cool output for the current loop. If you want the loop to have a control output, you must enable at least one output. You can also disable a heat or cool control output and use the output pin for something else, such as an alarm.



Selectable values: Enabled or Disabled.

## Heat or Cool Output Type

This menu lets you set the output type.

LOOP	PROCES	is l	JNITS	
01	HEAT	00	TPU	Т
	TYPE	?	ΤР	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STA	TUS	OUT%

This table shows the available output types.

Display Code	Output Type	Definition
TP	Time Proportioning	Percent output converted to a percent duty cycle over the user-selected fixed time.
DZC	Distributed Zero Crossing	Output on/off state calculated for every AC line cycle.
SDAC	Serial DAC	Output type for optional Serial Digital to Analog Converter.
ON/OFF	On/Off	Output either full ON or full OFF.

For an expanded description of these output types, see Tuning and Control.

### Heat or Cool Cycle Time

From this menu you can set the Cycle Time for Time Proportioning outputs.

LOOP	PROC	CESS	UNITS	1
01	HEAT	00	TPU	Т
CYC	LE T	IME	? 1	0 S
ALARM	SETPOIN	T S	TATUS	OUT%

#### NOTE!

The Cycle Time menu only appears if the output type for the loop is Time Proportioning.

Selectable range: 1-255 seconds.

#### Heat or Cool Output Action

Use this menu to select the control action for the current output. Normally, heat outputs are set to reverse action and cool outputs are set to direct action. When output action is set to revers, the output goes up when the PV goes down. When set to direct, the output goes up when the PV goes up.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNITS	3
01	HEAT	OUTPU	Т
ACT	ION?	REVER	SE
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Reverse or direct. For heat outputs, set to reverse; for cool outputs, set to direct.

#### Heat or Cool Output Limit

Use this menu to limit the maximum PID control output for a loop's heat and cool outputs. This limit may be continuous, or it may be in effect for a specified number of seconds (see Output Limit Time). If you choose a timed limit, the output limit restarts when the controller powers up and when the loop goes from Manual to Automatic control (via the front panel, when the controller changes jobs, or from ANASOFT). The output limit only affects loops under automatic control. It does not affect loops under manual control.



Selectable range: 0-100%.

#### Heat or Cool Output Limit Time

Use this menu to set a time limit for the output limit.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	HEAT	OUTPU	Т
LIM	IT TIM	1E? CO	NT
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 1-999 seconds (1 seconds to over 16 minutes), or to CONT (continuous).

#### **Sensor Fail Heat or Cool Output**

When a sensor fail alarm occurs or when the output override digital input becomes active on a loop that is in automatic control, that loop goes to manual control at the percent power output you set here.

ſ	LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
	01	SENSO	R FAI	L
	HT	OUTPUT	? 0	%
	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: 0-100%.

## Heat or Cool T/C Break Output Average

If you set this feature to ON and a T/C break occurs, a loop set to automatic control mode will go to manual mode at a percentage equal to the average output prior to the break.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNI	TS
01	HEAT	T/C	BRK
001	AVG	?	OFF
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	S OUT%

Selectable range: ON or OFF.

### Heat or Cool Nonlinear Output Curve

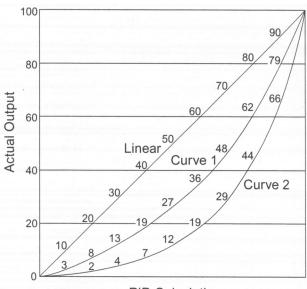
BioSpherix

Use this menu to select one of two nonlinear output curves for nonlinear processes.

LOOP	PRO	CESS UNITS	
01	HEAT	OUTPUT	Γ?
	LINEA	٨R	
ALARM	SETPOIN	T STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Curve 1, Curve 2, or Linear.

These curves are shown in the figure below.



PID Calculation

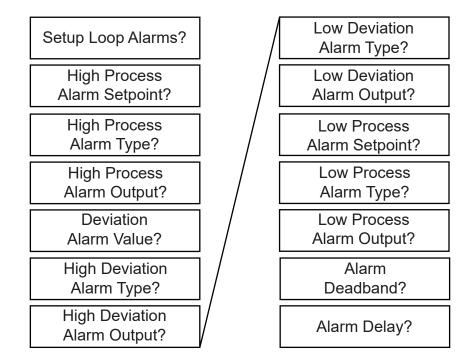
With 1 or 2 selected, a PID calculation results in a lower actual output level than the linear output requires. This output is used when the response of the system to the output device is non-linear.

## Setup Loop Alarms

Press YES at the Setup Loop Alarms prompt to access menus which change alarm function parameters for the current loop. The main alarms menu looks like this:

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
SET	UP LO	OP 01	
ALA	RMS	?	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Below is the setup alarms menu tree.



### Alarm Types

The controller has three different kinds of alarms: failed sensor alarms, the global alarm, and process alarms.

#### Failed Sensor Alarms

Failed sensor alarms alert you to T/C breaks, shorted T/Cs, reversed T/Cs, and RTD open or short failures.

- Open + input.
- Open input.
- Short between + and input.

When the loop is in Automatic or Tune mode and a failed sensor alarm occurs, the controller sets the loop to Manual control at the sensor fail output percentage you set in the Setup Loop Outputs menus. The T/C break output averaging feature allows you to choose to have the loop go to an average output instead of the sensor fail output.

#### Global Alarm

The global alarm occurs when a loop alarm set to Alarm (not Control) occurs and is unacknowledged, or when there are any unacknowledged failed sensor alarms. (If an alarm occurs, the front panel displays the corresponding alarm code.) Even if the alarm condition goes away, the global alarm stays on until you use the front panel **Alarm Ack** key (or software) to acknowledge it.

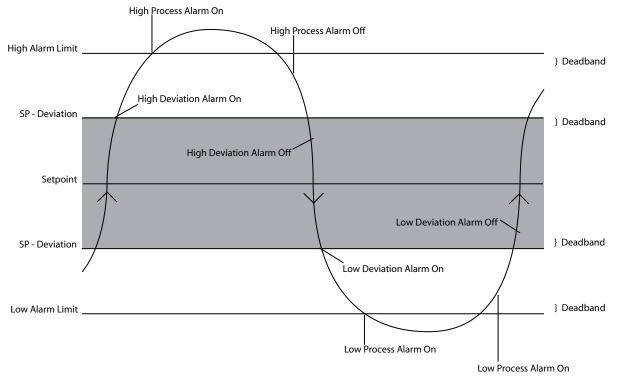
#### Process Alarms

Process alarms include high and low deviation and high and low process alarms. You can set each of these alarms to Off, Alarm, or Control, as shown here.

Function	Description
Off	No alarm or control function.
Alarm	Standard alarm function. Digital output, if set, activates on alarm, deactivates when loop is not in alarm. Global alarm output activates.
Control	Digital output, if set, activates on alarm, deactivates when loop is not in alarm. Global alarm output does not activate.

- High process and high deviation alarms activate when the process variable goes outside the limit you set. The alarm remains active until the process variable comes within the limits and the deadband.
- Any digital output not used as a control output can be assigned to one or more process alarms. The output is active if any of its alarms are active. All alarm outputs are active Low or active High, depending on the global alarm output polarity setting.
- Low process and low deviation alarms activate when the process variable goes outside the limit you set. They remain active until the process variable comes within the limits and the deadband.

When the controller powers up or the setpoint changes, deviation alarms do not activate until the process variable comes within the deviation alarm band, preventing deviation alarms during a cold start. (High and low process alarms are enabled unless delayed by the startup alarm delay.)



Use menus to set the following process alarm parameters for each loop:

- High and low process alarm type, setpoint, and digital output.
- High and low deviation alarm type, deviation alarm limit, and digital output.
- Alarm deadband.
- Alarm delay.

The setpoints, deviation alarm, values, and deadband all use the same decimal format as the loop's process variable.

#### Alarm Delay

You can set the controller to delay normal alarm detection and alarm reporting. There are two kinds of alarm delay:

- Start-up alarm delay delays process alarms (but not failed sensor alarms) for all loops for a time period you set in the Setup Global Parameters main menu.
- Loop alarm delay delays failed sensor alarms and process alarms for one loop until the alarm condition as continuously present for longer then the loop alarm delay time you set.

#### NOTE!

Failed sensor alarms are affected by the loop alarm delay even during the start-up alarm delay time period.

#### BioSpherix

#### **High Process Alarm Setpoint**

Use this menu to select the value at which the high process alarm activates. The high process alarm activates when the process variable (PV) goes above the high process setpoint. The PV must drop to the alarm setpoint minus the alarm deadband for the alarm to clear.

LOOP		PROCES	SS	UNITS	
01	ΗI	PRO	)C	ALA	RM
	SE	ТРТ	?	100	0
ALARM	SE	TPOINT	S	TATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: Any point within the scaled sensor range.

## **High Process Alarm Type**

Use this menu to turn off the high process alarm or set it to the alarm or control function. (See previous description for an explanation of these choices.)

LOOP	P	ROCES	SS	UNITS	
01	ΗI	PRO	C	AL.	ARM
	ΤΥΡ	E	?	0F	F
ALARM	SETP	OINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Off, Alarm, or Control.

### **High Process Alarm Output Number**

Use this menu to choose a digital output to activate when a high process alarm for the loop occurs. You can use this output to activate an alarm horn or indicator. You can also use it to control your process. For example, you can set the output you have chosen to activate heating or cooling mechanisms, or to turn off the system.

LOOP	F	PROCES	S	UNITS	
01	ΗI	PR(	C	ALA	RM
	00	TPUT	Γ?	NON	IE
ALARM	SET	POINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

#### NOTE!

If you assign more than one alarm to the same output number, that output will be ON if any of those alarms is ON.

Selectable values: Any output number between 1 and 34, as long as it's not already used for control or the SDAC clock, or you may select None.

Outputs go off when the process returns to normal whether the alarm has been acknowledged or not. The alarm outputs are non-latching.

#### **Deviation Band Value**

Use this menu to set the deviation band width, a positive and negative alarm or control point relative to the setpoint. If the loop setpoint changes, the deviation band moves with it. You can assign a separate digital output to the high and low deviation alarm/control setpoints, so that, for example, a high deviation alarm turns on a fan and a low deviation alarm turns on a heater.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
01	DEV AL	ARM	
VAL	UE ?	5	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 0-255, 25.5, 2.55, .255, or .0255, depending on the way you setup the Input menus.

## **High Deviation Alarm Type**

Use this menu to disable the high deviation alarm function or set it to the alarm or control function. (The high deviation alarm activates if the process value (PV) rises above the deviation band value. The PV must drop below the high deviation limit minus the alarm deadband to be reset (cleared).)



#### NOTE!

If you assign more than one alarm to the same output number, that output is ON if any of those alarms is ON.

Selectable values: Any output number between 1 and 34, as long as that output is not already used for control or the SDAC clock, or you may select None.

Alarm outputs go off when the process returns to normal (within the alarm limit deadband) whether the alarm has been acknowledged or not. The outputs are non-latching.

## Low Deviation Alarm Type

Use this menu to turn Off the low deviation alarm or set it to Alarm or Control mode.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNITS	
01	LO DE	V ALAF	RM
ΤΥΡΙ	E ?	OFF	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Off, Alarm, or Control.

#### BioSpherix

# Low Deviation Alarm Output Number

Use this menu to assign a digital output that activates when the loop is in low deviation alarm.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
01	LO DEV	ALAF	RM
OUT	PUT ?	NONE	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

#### NOTE!

If you assign more than one alarm to the same output number, that output will be ON if any of those alarms is ON.

Selectable values: 1 and 34, as long as that output is not already used for control or the SDAC clock, or you may select None.

# Low Process Alarm Setpoint

Use this menu to set a low process alarm setpoint. The low process alarm activates when the process variable goes below the low process alarm setpoint. It may be reset when the process variable goes above the low process alarm setpoint plus the alarm deadband.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	LO PR	DC ALA	ARM
SET	PT?	0	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable range: Any value within the input sensor's range.

# Low Process Alarm Type

This menu lets you turn off the low process alarm or set it to the Alarm or Control function.

LOOP		ROC	ESS		UNITS	
01	LO	PF	20	С	ALA	RM
	TYF	E	?		OFF	
ALARM	SET	POIN	т	ST	ATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Off, Alarm, or Control.

# Low Process Alarm Output Number

Use this menu to assign the digital output that activates when the loop is in low process alarm.

NOTE!

If you assign more than one alarm to the same output number, that output will be ON if any of those alarms is ON.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
01	LO PRO	C ALA	RM
OUT	PUT ?	NONE	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Any from 1-34 that are not used for control or the SDAC clock.

# Alarm Deadband

Use this menu to set an alarm deadband. This deadband value applies to the high process, low process, high deviation, an low deviation alarms for the loop you are editing. Use the Alarm Deadband to avoid repeated alarms as the PV cycles slightly around an alarm value.

LOOP PROCES	SS UNITS	
01 ALARM	DEAD-	
BAND ?	2	
ALARM SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 0-255, 25.5, 2.55, .255, or .0255, depending on the display format set on the input menu.

# **Alarm Delay**

Use this menu to set a loop alarm delay. There are two types of alarm delay: the startup alarm delay and the loop alarm delay. Startup alarm delay is set in the Setup Global Parameters main menu.

The loop alarm delay is set separately for each loop. It delays failed sensor and process alarms until the alarm condition has been continuously present for longer than the alarm delay time. (Failed sensor alarms are not subject to the startup alarm delay, but they are affected by the loop's alarm delay during the startup alarm delay period.)



Selectable range: 0-255 seconds.

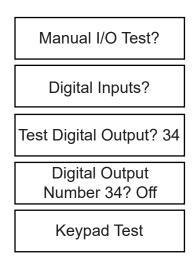


# Manual I/O Test

Press YES at this prompt to see menus which can help you test the digital inputs, digital outputs and the controller's keypad.

	LOOP	PROCES	SS	UNITS	
	MANU	AL I	/0		
	TEST	?			
5	ALARM S	ETPOINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

Below is the manual I/O menu tree.



# **Digital Input Testing**

Use this menu to view the logic state of the 8 digital inputs as H (High) meaning the input is a 5 volts or is not connected, or L (Low) meaning the input is at zero volts. The menu displays inputs 1 to 8 from left to right. Since inputs are pulled High when they are not connected, test an input by shorting it to controller common and making sure this menu shows the correct state for that input.



#### Using This Menu

- Short the digital input you are testing to controller common. When you do that, the input's state should change to L.
- Press Yes or No to advance to the next menu.
- Press **Back** to return to the Manual I/O test main menu.

# **Test Digital Output**

Use this menu to select one of the digital alarm outputs to test in the next menu. You cannot force the state of an output enabled for control.

(	LOOP	PROCES	S UNIT	ſS
	TEST	T DIGI	TAL	
	OUTI	PUT? 1	:IN	USE
ľ	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	S OUT%

Selectable values: 1-34 (except outputs enabled for control).

# **Toggle Digital Output**

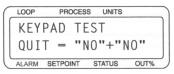
Use this menu to manually toggle a digital output On or Off to test it. (You select the output to test in the previous menu.) On may be Low or High depending on the digital output polarity you set in the Output Polarity menu. All outputs are set to Off when you exit Manual I/O Test menu. Outputs enabled for control cannot be toggled on.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
DIGI	TAL OU	JTPUT	
NUMB	ER XX	? OF	F
ALARM S	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: On or Off.

# **Keypad Test**

Use this menu to test the keypad.



- Press any key to test the keypad. The controller will display the name of the key you have pressed.
- Press **No** twice to advance to the next menu.



# **PID Tuning and Control**

This chapter describes the different methods of control available with the controller.

This section covers:

- On/Off Control
- Proportional Control
- Proportional and Integral Control
- PID Control
- Control Outputs
- Tuning PID Loops
- PID Constants by Application

# Introduction

This chapter explains PID control and supplies some starting PID values and tuning instructions, so you can use control parameters appropriate for your system. If you would like more information on PID control, consult the Watlow Anafaze Practical Guide to PID.

The control mode dictates how the controller responds to an input signal. The control mode is different from the type of control output signal (like analog or pulsed DC voltage). There are several control modes available: On/Off, Proportional (P), and Proportional with Integral and Derivative (PID). P, PI, or PID control are necessary when process variable (PV) cycling is unacceptable or if the process or setpoint (SP) is variable.

#### NOTE!

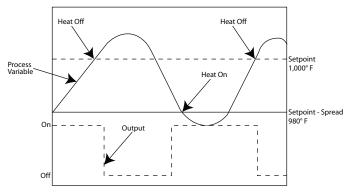
For any of these control modes to function, the loop must be in automatic mode.

# **Control Modes**

The next sections explain the different methods you can use to control a loop.

# **On/Off Control**

On/Off control is the simplest way to control a process; a controller using On/Off control turns an output on or off when the process variable reaches certain limits around the desired setpoint. You can adjust this limit, since Watlow Anafaze controllers use an adjustable spread. For example, if your setpoint is 1000°F, and your limit (spread) is 20°F, the output switches On when the process variable goes below 980°F and Off when the process goes above 1000°F. (The next diagram shows a process under On/Off control.)



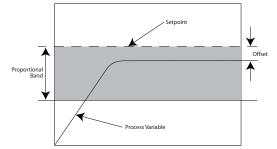
# **Proportional Control**

A process using On/Off control cycles around the setpoint. Proportional control eliminates cycling by increasing or decreasing the output proportional to the process variable's deviation from the setpoint.

The magnitude of proportional response is defined by the Proportional Band (PB); outside this band of control, the output is either 100% or 0%. Within the proportional band the output power is proportional to the PV's difference from the setpoint. For example, using the same values from the example above and a PB of 20°F, the output is:

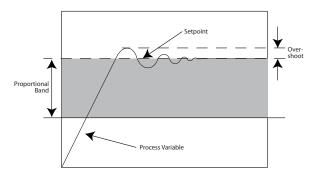
- 50% when the process variable is 990°F.
- 75% when the process variable is 985°F.
- 100% when the process variable is 980°F or below.

However, a process which uses only proportional control may settle at a point above or below the setpoint; it may never reach the setpoint at all. This behavior is known as offset or droop. (This diagram shows a process under proportional control only.)



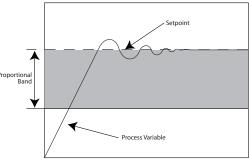
# **Proportional and Integral Control**

In proportional and integral control, the integral term (reset) corrects for offset by repeating the proportional band's error correction until there is no error. For example, if a process tends to settle about 5°F below the setpoint, integral control brings it to the desired setting by increasing the output. (The next diagram shows a process under proportional control.)



# **Proportional, Integral and Derivative Control**

Derivative control corrects for overshoot by anticipating the behavior of the process variable and adjusting the output appropriately. For example, if the process variable is rapidly approaching the setpoint, derivative control reduces the output, anticipating that the process variable will reach setpoint. Use it to eliminate the process variable overshoot common to PI control. (This figure shows a process under full PID (Proportional, Integral and Derivative) control.)



# **Control Outputs**

The controller provides open collector outputs for PID control. These outputs normally control the process using solid state relays. Watlow Anafaze can also provide a Serial Digital to Analog converter (SDAC) for 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, or 4-20 mA analog output signals.

# **Digital Output Control Forms**

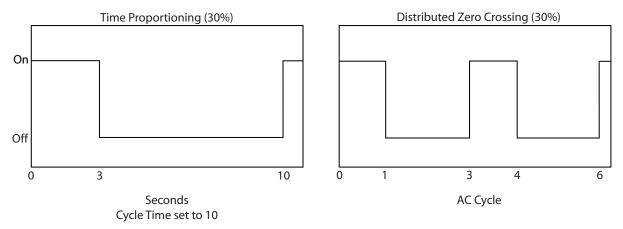
The next section explains different modes for control outputs.

# On/Off

On/Off output is very simple: it turns the output on or off depending on the difference between the setpoint and the process variable. PID algorithms are not used with ON/OFF control. The output variable is always off or on.

## Time Proportioning (TP)

With time proportioning outputs, the PID algorithm calculates an output between 0 and 100%, which is represented by turning on an output for that percent of a fixed user-selected time base or cycle time. The cycle time is the time over which the output is proportioned, and it can be any value from 1 to 255 seconds. For example, if the output is 30% and the Cycle Time is 10 seconds, then the output will be on for 3 seconds and off for 7 seconds. The figure below shows typical TP and DZC waveforms.



# Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC)

With DZC outputs, the PID algorithm also calculates an output between 0 and 100%, but the output is a single cycle variable time base signal. For each AC line cycle the controller decides whether the power should be on or off. There is no fixed cycle time since the decision is made for each line cycle. Since the time period for 60 Hz power is 16.6 ms, the switching interval is very short and the power is applied uniformly. When used in conjunction with a zero crossing device, such as an SSR, switching is done only at the zero crossing of the AC line, which helps reduce electrical noise.

DZC output should extend the life of heaters. It should be used with SSRs. Do not use DZC output for electromechanical relays.

The combination of DZC output and a solid state relay can inexpensively approach the effect of analog phase angle fired control.

#### Analog Outputs

The Serial Digital to Analog Converter (SDAC) is an optional analog output module for the controller. It lets the controller output precise analog voltages or currents, typically for precision open-loop control, motor or belt speed control, or phase angle fired control. To use it, set the output type for the loop to SDAC.

#### **Output Digital Filter**

The output filter digitally smooths PID control output signals. It has a range of 0-255 scans, which gives a time constant of 0-170 seconds for a CLS216. Use the output filter if you need to filter out erratic output swings due to extremely sensitive input signals, like a turbine flow signal or an open air thermocouple in a dry air gas over.

The output filter can also enhance PID control. Some processes are very sensitive and require a large PB, so normal control methods are ineffective. You can use a smaller PB and get better control, if you use the digital filter to reduce the process output swings.

You can also use the filter to reduce output noise when a large derivative is necessary, or to make badly tuned PID loops and poorly designed processes behave properly.

#### Reverse and Direct Action

With reverse action an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Conversly, with direct action an increase in the process variable causes an increase in the output. Heating applications normally use reverse action and cooling applications usually use direct action.



# Setting Up and Tuning PID Loops

After you have installed your control system, tune each control loop and then set the loop to automatic control. (When you tune a loop, you choose PID parameters that will best control the process.) If you don't mind minor process fluctuations, you can tune the loop in automatic control mode. This section gives PID values for a variety of heating and cooling applications.

If you don't know the PID values that are best for your process, try the Autotune feature. The autotune feature is accessible from the controller's Man/Auto key.

#### NOTE!

Tuning is a slow process. After you have adjusted a loop, allow about 20 minutes for the change to take effect.

# **Proportional Band (PB) Settings**

The table below shows PB settings for various temperatures in degrees F. As a general rule, set the PB to 10% of the setpoint below 1000°F and 5% of the setpoint above 1000°F. This setting is useful as a starting value.

Temperature Setpoint	PB
-100 to 99	20
100 to 199	20
200 to 299	30
300 to 399	35
400 to 499	40
500 to 599	45
600 to 699	50
700 to 799	55
800 to 899	60
900 to 999	65
1000 to 1099	70

Temperature Setpoint	PB
1100 to 1199	75
1200 to 1299	80
1300 to 1399	85
1400 to 1499	90
1500 to 1599	95
1600 to 1699	100
1700 to 1799	105
1800 to 1899	110
1900 to 1999	120
2000 to 2099	125
2100 to 2199	130

Temperature Setpoint	PB
2200 to 2299	135
2300 to 2399	140
2400 to 2499	1405
2500 to 2599	150
2600 to 2699	155
2700 to 2799	160
2800 to 2899	165
2900 to 2999	170
3000 to 3099	175
3100 to 3199	180
3200 to 3299	185

# Troubleshooting & Maintenance



# **No-Key Reset**

You want to clear all programmed data in a controller by performing a no-key reset. This will return the controller to all its default settings. To perform a no-key reset:

- 1. Turn off the power to the unit.
- 2. Press and hold the **NO** key on the front panel while the controller is powering up.

3. When prompted, "reset with defaults?", press the **YES** key.

#### NOTE!

If you have a stand-alone system, there is no way to recover your original parameters. If you have a computer-supervised system with AnaWin or ANASOFT, a copy of your parameters can be saved to a job file.

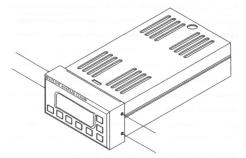
#### WARNING!

If you suspect your controller has been damaged, you should not attempt to repair it yourself. If the troubleshooting procedures in this chapter do not solve your system's problems, call the Technical Services department for additional troubleshooting help. If you need to return the unit to Watlow Anafaze for testing and repair, Customer Services will issue you an RMA number. See Returning Your Unit below.

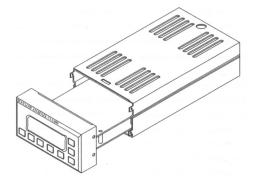
# Changing The Firmware

Changing the firmware involves minor mechanical disassembly and reassembly of the controller. You don't need any soldering or electrical expertise, but appropriate precautions should be taken to prevent damage to electronic components by electrostatic discharge. Wear a grounding strap and place components on static-free grounded surfaces only. The only tools you need are a Phillips head screwdriver and a small Flathead screwdriver.

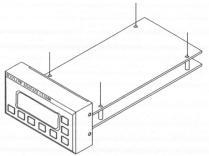
- 1. Power down the controller. Be sure to take antistatic precautions.
- 2. Remove two Phillips screws from each side of the bezel.



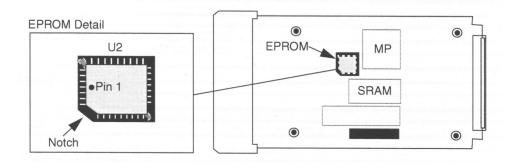
3. Firmly pull the controller electronics from the housing by holding on to the bezel.



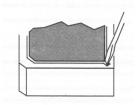
4. Remove the four Phillips screws connecting the analog (top) board to the processor (bottom) board.



5. Carefully lift the analog board off the processor board and set it aside in a static-free area.



6. Use a PROM remover or insert a small flat head screwdriver into one of the notches and gently pry the firmware PROM out of the socket.



- 7. Install the new firmware PROM into its socket.
- 8. Reassemble the controller.

9. Power the unit. If it is working properly it will detect that the new EPROM has a different version number and automatically perform a full RAM clear.

10. Do a no-key reset to reinitialize the battery backed RAM. You must perform a no-key reset for the unit to operate properly. Refer to the No-Key Reset section of this chapter.

# Touch Key

# Appendix: Ramp Soak

This appendix covers setup and operation of Ramp/Soak profiles in CLS200 series controllers.

The Ramp/Soak feature turns your controller into a powerful and flexible batch controller. Ramp/Soak lets you program the controller to change a process setpoint in a preset pattern over time. This preset pattern, or temperature profile, consists of several segments. During a segment, the temperature goes from the previous segment's setpoint to the current segment's setpoint.

- If the current segment's setpoint is higher or lower than the previous segment's setpoint, it is called a **ramp** segment.
- If the current segment's setpoint is the same as the previous segment's setpoint, it is called a **soak** segment.

Each segment can have up to two triggers. If both are set, both must be true before the segment can start. While one or both are not true, the profile waits (this wait state is called **trigger wait**).

Each segment can also have up to four **events** (external signals connected to the digital outputs). Events occur at the end of a segment. You can use any of the digital outputs that are not used for control or for the SDAC clock for events or alarms.

# **Ramp/Soak Features**

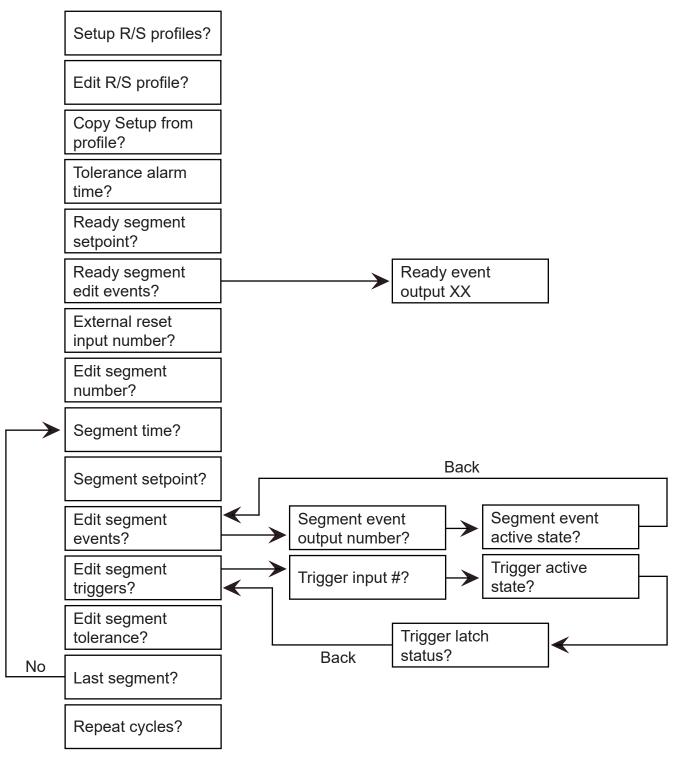
- **User-configurable time base:** Watlow Anafaze's Ramp/Soak lets you set your profiles to run for hours and minutes or for minutes and seconds Whichever is appropriate for your installation.
- Repeatable profiles: You can set any profile to repeat from 1 to 99 times or continuously.
- **Fast setup for similar profiles:** You can setup one profile, then copy it and alter it to setup the rest.
- **External reset:** Use the external reset menu to configure a digital input you can use to hold a profile in the Start state and restart it.

# **Specifications**

Number of possible profiles	17
Number of times to repeat a profile	1-99 or continuous
Number of segments per profile	1-20
Number of triggers per segment	Up to 2
Type of triggers	ON, ON Latched, OFF, OFF Latched
Number of possible inputs for triggers	8
Number of events per segment	Up to 4
Number of possible outputs for events (At least one of these outputs must be used for control)	34

# Configuring Ramp/Soak

This section will teach you how to setup R/S profiles. The following diagram show the R/S configuration menu tree.



#### BioSpherix

# Setting the R/S Time Base

The R/S time base menu is in the Setup Globals main menu.

Use this menu to set the time base in all your R/S profiles.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
RAM	P/SOAK	TIME	
BAS	E? HOU	RS/MINS	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS OUT	%

Selectable values: Hours/Mins or Mins/Secs.

# **Editing R/S Parameters**

You can reach the rest of the menus in this section from the Setup Ramp/Soak profile main menu. This menu is located between the Setup Loop Alarms main menu and the Manual I/O Test main menu.

LOOP	PROCESS	S UNITS	
SETU	P RAM	P/SOA	К
	ILE?		
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Answering Yes to this prompt allows you to setup or edit R/S profiles.

# **Choosing a Profile to Edit**

Use this menu to choose a profile to setup or edit.

LOOP	PROCESS	U	NITS	
EDI	T RAMP	&	SO	)AK
PRO	FILE?	А		
ALARM	SETPOINT	STAT	US	OUT%

Selectable values: A to Q (17 profiles).

# **Copying the Setup from Another Profile**

Use this menu to setup similar profiles quickly, by copying a profile to another one.



Selectable values: A to Q.

# **Editing the Tolerance Alarm Time**

Use this menu to set a tolerance time that applies to the entire profile.

LOOP	PROCESS		
A OU	T-0F-	TOLRN	CE
	M TIM		
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

When the segment goes out of tolerance,

- The segment goes into tolerance hold.
- The segment timer holds.
- The loop's single loop display shows TOHO (Tolerance Hold).

When the segment has been out of tolerance for more than the tolerance alarm time,

- The controller goes into tolerance alarm.
- The tolerance timer resets.

You must acknowledge the tolerance alarm by pressing the ALARM ACK key before you can do any other editing.

Selectable values: 0:00 to 99:59 (minutes or hours, depending on the time base setting).

# **Editing the Ready Setpoint**

When you assign a profile to a loop, the profile doesn't start immediately; instead, it goes to the ready segment (segment 0) and stays there until you put the profile in Run mode.

You can set a setpoint, assign events, and set event states for the ready segment. Use this menu to set the ready segment setpoint. Setting the setpoint to **OFF** ensure that control outputs for the loop running the profile will not come one.

LOOP	PROC	ESS UNITS	
А	READY	SEGME	NT
SE	TPOIN	T? OFF	
ALAR	A SETPOIN	T STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: -999 to 9999, or Off.

#### BioSpherix

## **Editing the Ready Event States**

Use this menu to set the ready state for all outputs that are not used for control or for the SDAC clock. When you assign a profile, the controller starts the ready segment: it goes to the ready setpoint and puts all the outputs in the ready state you set here. The outputs stay in the states they are set to until their states are changed at the end of subsequent segments.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
A RE	EADY S	SEGMEN	ΙT
EDIT	EVEN	ITS ?	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

When you press **NO**, you will advance to the next menu. If you press **YES**, this menu appears.

Press **NO** to increment the output number, **YES** to set the ready segment event state.

LOOP	PROCESS UNITS
A R	EADY EVENT
OUT	PUT 15? OFF
ALARM	SETPOINT STATUS OUT%

Selectable values: You can toggle inputs that are not IN USE to On or Off.

## **Choosing an External Reset Input**

Use this menu to select an external reset input. Toggle the input to set the profile to the Run state at its beginning when it is in Start, Run, Hold, or Wait state. You can make any of the eight digital inputs the external reset input.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
A EX	TERNAL	RES	ET
INPU	T NUMB	ER?	Ν
ALARM	SETPOINT S	TATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 1-8, or N (for no external reset).

# **Editing a Segment**

Each profile is made up of several segments (up to 20). Use this menu to choose the segment to edit.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
ΑE	DIT SE	EGMENT	
NUM	BER?	15	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 1-20.

The first time you use this menu, it defaults to segment 1. when you have finished editing a segment, the controller returns you to this menu and goes to the next segment. This loop continues until you make a segment the last segment of a profile.

# **Setting Segment Time**

Use this menu to change the segment time.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
A S	EGMENT	11	
SEG	TIME?	000	:00
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: 000:00 to 999:59 (minutes or seconds, depending on the selected time base).

# **Setting a Segment Setpoint**

Use this menu to set a setpoint for the segment you are editing. The process will go to this setpoint by the end of the segment time.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
C S	EGMENT	Г 5	
SEG	SETPT	r? Off	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: YES or NO.

### Starting A Segment With An Event

If you want a segment to start with an event (usually events happen at the end of the segment), program the event in the previous segment. You can also create a segment with zero time preceding the event during which you want the event on.

# **Editing Event Outputs**

This menu appears only if you answered YES to the previous menu. Use it to assign a digital output to each event. Assign digital outputs that are not being used for PID control or for SDAC clock.

LO	OP	F	ROCES	S UNI	rs	
A	S	EG	20	EVE	NT 3	
0	JT	PUT	? 3	30		
ALA	RM	SET	POINT	STATUS	OUT%	

Selectable values: Any digital output from 1 to 34, except those IN USE, or None (no event).

# **Changing Event States**

Use this menu to assign an output state to each event: On (Low) or Off (High). When the event occurs, the output goes to the state you assign here.

LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
A S	EG20	EV3 D	0 30
ACT	IVE S	TATE?	OFF
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Off (High) or On (Low).

# **Editing Segment Triggers**

Each segment may have up to two triggers (digital inputs). Triggers are checked at the beginning of the segment. All triggers must be true in order for the segment to run. If a trigger is not true, the profile goes into the trigger wait site.

Use this menu to edit triggers for the current segment.

LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS	
A S	EGMEN	Г 15	
EDI	T SEG	TRGGI	RS?
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: **YES** (to edit triggers of current segment), or **NO** (to advance to the Edit Segment Tolerance menu).

# Assigning an Input to a Trigger

This menu appears only if you answered **YES** to the Edit Segment Triggers menu. Use it to assign one of the controller's eight digital inputs to a segment trigger. You can assign any digital input to any trigger. You can also assign the same digital input as a trigger in more than one segment and more than one profile.

LOO	Р	PROCES	SS	UNITS	~
А	SEG	15	T	RIG	1
IN	IPUT	NR	?	NON	IE
ALAF	RM SE	TPOINT	ST	ATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: Any digital input from 1-8, or None (no input assigned). Setting a trigger to None disables it.

# **Fouch Key**

# Changing a Trigger's True State

Use this menu to set the state, ON or OFF, that will satisfy the trigger condition. This menu appears only if you answered YES to the Edit Segment triggers menu.

- A trigger input is ON when pulled low by an external device.
- A trigger input is off when no external creates a path to ground.

C	LOOP	PROCE	SS UI	NITS	
	A SE	G01	TR1	DIC	)8
	ACTI	VE S	ΤΑΤΙ	E?0F	F
C	ALARM	SETPOINT	STAT	US	OUT%

Selectable values: Off or On.

# Latching or Unlatching a Trigger

Use this menu to make a trigger latched or unlatched.

- A latched trigger is checked once, at the beginning of a segment.
- An unlatched trigger is checked constantly while a segment is running. If an unlatched trigger becomes false, the segment timer stops and the loop goes into trigger wait state.

LOOP	PROCE	SS UNIT	S
A S	EG01	TR1	80IC
TRI	G? UN	LATC	HED
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

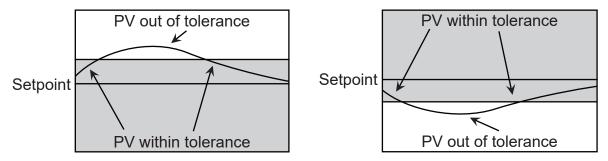
Selectable values: Latched or Unlatched.

#### BioSpherix

## **Setting Segment Tolerance**

Use this menu to set a positive or negative tolerance value for each segment, this value is displayed in the engineering units of the process and is a deviation from the setpoint.

Tolerance works as shown in this diagram:



If you enter a positive tolerance, the process is out of tolerance when the PV goes above the setpoint plus the tolerance.

If you enter a negative tolerance, the process goes out of tolerance when the PV goes below the setpoint minus the tolerance.

Selectable values: -99 to 99, or Off (no tolerance limit).

C	LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS		
	A S	EGMENT	01		
	SEG	TOLER	NCE?	OFF	
C	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%	2

# Ending a Profile

Use this menu to make the current segment the last one in the profile.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
A SE	GMENT	01	
LAST	SEGMI	ENT?	NO
ALARM S	ETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

Selectable values: No or Yes.

# **Repeating a Profile**

Use this menu to set the number of times you want a profile to repeat or cycle.

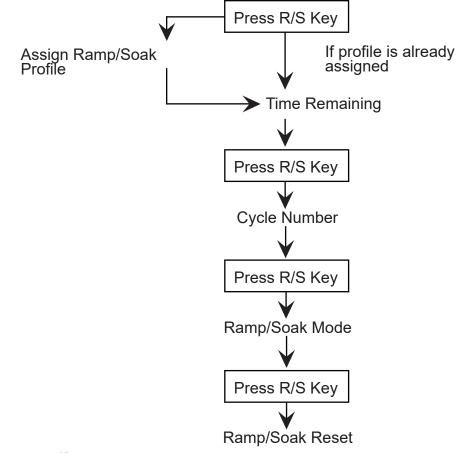
	LOO	Р	PROCE	SS UN	TS		
	А	R	EPEAT	CYC	LES	S	
		?	1				
Ľ	ALAF	RM	SETPOINT	STATU	S	OUT%	_

Selectable values: 1-99, or C (continuous cycling).

# Using Ramp/Soak

This section explains how to assign a profile to a loop, how to put a profile in Run or Hold mode, how to reset a profile, and how to display profile statistics.

The next figure shows the Ramp/Soak key menus.



From the Ramp/Soak Reset display:

- Press NO to return to Single Loop display.
- Press BACK to return to the Time Remaining display.

#### BioSpherix

# Assigning a Profile to a Loop

Use this menu to assign a profile to a loop.

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
01	ASSIGN	R/S	
PRO	OFILE?	А	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

#### Assigning a Profile to a Loop

To assign a profile to a loop that doesn't have a profile currently assigned:

- 1. In Single Loop display, switch to the loop you want to assign a profile to.
- 2. Press the **RAMP/SOAK** key. The assigning menu appears. (See menu in previous page.)
- 3. Choose one of the available profiles and press **ENTER**.
- 4. Press **BACK** if you wish to return to Single Loop display without sending profile data to the controller.

#### Assigning, Changing and Un-assigning a Profile

To assign a new profile to a loop that already has one assigned, follow these steps from the single loop screen:

- 1. Press the **RAMP/SOAK** key three times.
- 2. Press the **NO** key. You will see the Reset Profile menu.
- 3. Press **YES**, the **ENTER**, to reset the profile. You will see the Assign Profile menu. (See previous page.)
- 4. Choose one of the available profiles or **NONE** to (un-assign) and press **ENTER**.
- 5. Press **BACK** if you wish to return to Single Loop display without changing the profile assignments.

# Assigning a Profile to a Linear Input Loop

If you assign a profile to a loop with a linear input, these variables will depend on the display format setting you chose for linear input:

- Ready setpoint.
- Segment setpoint.
- Segment tolerance.

Before you assign a profile to a linear input loop, consult the following table.

Display Format Setting	Effect on Parameter
-999 to 3000	Parameter is as set in profile.
-9999 to 30000	Controller multiplies your parameter by ten.
-999.9 to 3000.0	Controller adds a decimal point and a zero to your parameter.
-99.9 to 300.0	Controller divides your parameter by ten.
-9.999 to 30.000	Controller divides your parameter by 100.
0.999 to 3.00	Controller divides your parameter by 1000.

#### BioSpherix

## **Running a Profile**

When you assign a profile, it does not start running immediately; instead, the loop is in the Start mode and the Ready segment (segment 0). Use this menu to start a profile (put it in Run mode).

LOOP	PROCESS	UNITS	
01	A SEGO	1/05	R
SET	MODE?	RUN	
ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

#### Starting a Profile

You can start a profile only when it's in the Ready segment.

- 1. Press the **RAMP/SOAK** key repeatedly until you see the Ramp/Soak mode menu.
- 2. While the profile is in Ready segment, the only mode available is the Run mode.
- 3. Press **YES** and **ENTER** to start the profile.

#### Running Several Profiles Simultaneously

To run several profiles simultaneously, follow these steps:

- 1. Setup the profiles so that segment 1 of each profile has the same latched trigger.
- 2. Assign the profiles to the appropriate loops. The loops will go to the Ready segment of each profile.
- 3. Set each profile to Run mode.
- 4. Trip the trigger.

#### Editing a Profile While It Is Running

You can edit a profile while it is running, but the changes you have made will not take effect until the next time it runs.

## Ramp/Soak Displays

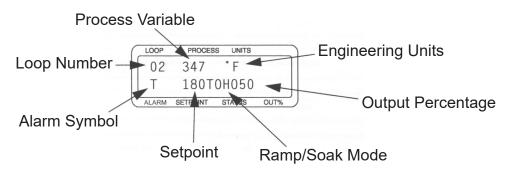
The Single Loop and Bar Graph displays show additional codes for R/S controllers.

### Single Loop Display

When the controller is running a profile, the Single Loop display shows the Ramp/Soak mode where it would usually show MAN or AUTO. The next table shows the available codes and their meaning.

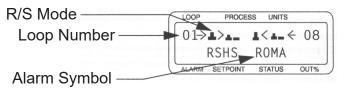
Code	Mode	
STRT	The profile is in the Ready segment.	
RUN	The profile is running.	
HOLD	The user has put the profile in Hold mode.	
ТОНО	The profile is in tolerance hold.	
WAIT	The profile is in trigger wait state.	

This is the Single Loop display when a profile is running.



#### Bar Graph Display

Loops that are running R/S profiles have different Bar Graph display codes. For these loops, you will see the first letter of each mode where the controller would normally display M (for Manual control) or A (for Automatic control).



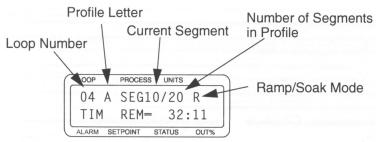
The next table shows the codes you would see in loops running R/S profiles.

Code	de Meaning	
R	A profile is running.	
Н	A profile is holding.	
S	S A profile is in Ready state.	
0	O A profile is in tolerance hold.	
W	W A profile is in trigger wait.	

## RAMP/SOAK Key Displays

Use the RAMP/SOAK key to see the time left in the current profile, the profile's status, or the number of times the profile has cycled.

All the menus you can reach from the RAMP/SOAK key have the same information on the top line.



How long has the profile run?

From Single Loop display, press the RAMP/SOAK key once.

This next menu appears only if you have already assigned a profile to the loop.



# How many times has it cycled?

From Single Loop display, press the RAMP/SOAK key twice. The next menu will appear.



This menu displays the number of times the profile has run out of the total number of cycles.

# Holding a Profile or Continuing from Hold

Use the profile mode menu to hold a profile or continue from Hold. The next table shows the available modes.

Current Mode	Available Mode	Description	
Start	Run	Begin running the assigned profile.	
Hold	Cont	Continue from user-selected hold. Profile runs from the point when you put the profile in Hold mode. (You cannot continue from a tolerance hold or a trigger wait.) After you choose this mode, the controller switches back to Run mode.	
Run	Hold	Hold the profile.	

# Holding a Profile

In Hold mode, all loop parameters stay at their current settings until you change the mode or reset the profile. To put a profile in hold, follow these steps:

• Press **RAMP/SOAK** key repeated until you see the R/S mode menu.

	LOOP	PROCES	SS UNITS	
ſ	01	A SEG	01/05	R
	SET	MODE	? HO	LD
J	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%

- While the profile is running, the only mode you will be able to select is Hold.
- Press **YES** and **ENTER** to hold the profile.

#### Continuing a Profile

If a profile is holding and you want it to run, select Continue on the Ramp/Soak mode menu.

- Press RAMP/SOAK key repeatedly until you see the R/S mode menu.
- While the profile is holding, the only mode you will be able to select is Cont (Continue).
- Press YES and ENTER to continue running the profile.

#### BioSpherix

## **Resetting a Profile**

Use this menu to reset a profile. When you reset a profile, the following happens:

- The profile returns to the ready segment. The PV goes to the ready setpoint, and the ready segment events go to the state you specified in the Edit Ready Event State menu.
- The controller show you the Assign Profile menu in case you would like to assign a different profile to the loop or select NONE to un-assign the profile.

To reset a profile, follow these steps:

- 1. Press **RAMP/SOAK** key repeatedly until you see the R/S mode menu.
- 2. Press the **NO** key. You should see the menu below.
- 3. Press **YES** to reset the profile, and then **ENTER** to confirm your choice.

C	LOOP	PROCES	S UNITS			
	01	A SEGO	1/05	R		
	SET MODE? RESET					
Ľ	ALARM	SETPOINT	STATUS	OUT%		

# Glossary

# Α

#### AC:

See Alternating Current.

#### AC Line Frequency:

The frequency of the AC power line measured Hertz (Hz), usually 50 or 60 Hz.

#### Accuracy:

Closeness between the value indicated by a measuring instrument and a physical constant or known standards.

#### Action:

The response of an output when the process variable is changed. See also Direct action, Reverse action.

#### Address:

A numerical identifier for a controller when used in computer communications.

#### Alarm:

A signal that indicates that the process has exceeded or fallen below a certain range around the setpoint. For example, an alarm may indicate that a process is too hot or too cold. See also:

### Deviation Alarm

Failed Sensor Alarm Global Alarm High Deviation Alarm High Process Alarm Loop Alarm Low Deviation Alarm Low Process Alarm

#### Alarm Delay:

The lag time before an alarm is activated.

#### Alternating Current (AC):

An electric current that reverses at regular intervals, and alternates positive and negative values.

Ambient Temperature:

The temperature of the air or other medium that surrounds the components of a thermal system.

#### American Wire Gauge (AWG):

A standard of the dimensional characteristics of wire used to conduct electrical currents or signals. AWG is identical to the Brown and Sharpe (B&S) wire gauge.

#### Ammeter:

An instrument that measures the magnitude of an electric current.

#### Ampere (Amp):

A unit that defines the rate of flow of electricity (current) in the circuit. Units are one coulomb (6.25x10¹⁸ electrons) per second.

#### Analog Output:

A continuously variable signal that is used to represent a value, such as the process value or setpoint value. Typical hardware configurations are 0-20mA, 4-20mA or 0-5Vdc.

#### Automatic Mode:

A feature that allows the controller to set PID control outputs in response to the Process Variable (PV) and the setpoint.

#### Autotune:

A feature that automatically sets temperature control PID values to match a particular thermal system.

## В

Baud Rate:

The rate of information transfer in serial communications, measured in bits per second.

Block Check Character (BCC):

A serial communications error checking method.

78

#### Bumpless Transfer:

A smooth transition from Auto (closed loop) to Manual (open loop) operation. The control output does not change during the transfer.

# С

Calibration:

The comparison of a measuring device (an unknown) against an equal or better standard.

#### Celsius (Centigrade):

Formerly known as Centigrade. A temperature scale in which water freezes at 0°C and boils at 100°C at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to the Fahrenheit scale is:  $F=(1.8x^{\circ}C)+32$ .

#### Central Processing Unit (CPU):

The unit of a computing system that includes the circuits controlling the interpretation of instructions and their execution.

#### Circuit:

Any closed path for electrical current. A configuration of electrically or electromagnetically connected components or devices.

#### Closed Loop:

A control system that uses a sensor to measure a process variable and makes decisions based on that feeback.

#### Cold Junction:

Connection point between thermocouple metals and the electronic instrument.

#### Common Mode Rejection Ratio:

The ability of an instrument to reject electrical noise, with relation to ground, from a common voltage. Usually expressed in decibels (dB).

#### Communications:

The use of digital computer messages to link components.

See Serial Communications See Baud Rate.

#### **Control Action:**

The response of the control output relative to the error between the process variable and the setpoint. For reverse action (usually heating), as the process decreases below the setpoint the output increases. For direct action (usually cooling), as the process increases above the setpoint, the output increases.

#### Control Mode:

The type of action that a controller uses. For example, On/Off, Time Proportioning, PID, Automatic or Manual, and combinations of these.

#### Current:

The rate of flow of electricity. The unit of measure is the ampere (A). 1 ampere = 1 coulomb per second.

#### Cycle Time:

The time required for a controller to complete one on-off-on cycle. It is usually expressed in seconds.

#### Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC):

An error checking method in communications. It provides a high level of dara security but is more difficult to implement than Block Check Character (BCC).

See Block Check Character.

# D

Data Logging: A method of recording a process variable over a period of time. Used to review or document process performance.

#### **Default Parameters:**

The programmed instructions that are permanently stored in the microprocessor software.

#### Derivative Control (D):

The last term in the PID algorithm. Action that anticipates the rate of change of the process; and compensates to minimize overshoot and undershoot. Derivative control is an instantaneous change of the control output based on the rate of change of the PV. The TD is in units of seconds.

#### Deutsche Industrial Norms (DIN):

A set of technical, scientific and dimensional standards developed in Germany. Many DIN standards have worldwide recognition.

#### **Deviation Alarm:**

Warns that a process has exceeded or fallen below a certain range around the setpoint.

#### Digital to Analog Converter (DAC):

A device that converts a voltage or current input signal to a binary number by digital circuitry.

#### Direct Action:

An output control action in which an increase in the process variable, causes an increase in the output. Cooling applications usually use direct action.

#### Direct Current (DC):

An electric current that flows in one direction.

#### Distributed Zero Crossing (DZC):

A form of digital output control. Similar to burst fire.

# Ε

A metal rod, usually copper, that provides an electrical path to the earth, to prevent or reduce the risk of electrical shock.

Electrical Noise: See Noise.

Earth Ground:

Electromagnetic Interference (EMI):

Electrical and magnetic noise imposed on a system. There are many possible sources, such as power switching devices and radios. EMI can interfere with the operation of controls and other devices.

Electrical-Mechanical Relays: See Relay, electromechanical.

#### Emissivity:

The ratio of radiation emitted from a surface compared to radiation emitted from a blackbody at the same temperature.

#### **Engineering Units:**

Selectable units of measure, such as degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit, pounds per square inch, newtons per meter, gallons per minute, liters per minute, cubic feet per minute or cubic meters per minute.

#### EPROM:

Erasable Programmable, Read-Only Memory inside the controller.

#### Error:

The difference between the correct or desired value and the actual value.

## F

Fahrenheit:

The temperature scale that sets the freezing point of water at 32°F and its boiling point at 212°F at standard atmospheric pressure. The formula for conversion to Celsius is:  $^{\circ}C=5/9(^{\circ}F-32^{\circ}F)$ .

#### Failed Sensor Alarm:

Warns that an input sensor no longer produces a valid signal. For example, when there are thermocouple breaks, infrared problems or resistance temperature detector (RTD) open or short failures.

#### Filter:

Filters are used to handle various electrical noise problems.

Digital Filter (DF) - A filter that slows the response of a system when inputs change unrealistically or too fast. Equivalent to a standard resistor-capacitor (RC) filter.

Digital Adaptive Filter - A filter that rejects high frequency input signal noise (noise spikes).

Heat/Cool Output Filter - A filter that slows the change in the response of the heat or cool output. The output responds to a step change by going to approximately 2/3 its final value within the numbers of scans that are set.

#### Frequency:

The number of cycles over a specified period of High Reading: time, usually measured in cycles per second. Also referred to as Hertz (Hz). The reciprocal is called the period.

#### Gain:

The amount of amplification used in an electrical circuit. Gain can also refer to the Proportional (P) mode of PID.

G

#### Global Alarm:

Alarm associated with a global digital output that is cleared directly from a controller or through a user interface.

#### Global Digital Outputs:

A user-selected digital output for each specific alarm that alerts the operator.

#### Ground:

An electrical line with the same electrical potential as the surrounding earth. Electrical systems are usually grounded to protect people and equipment from shocks due to malfunctions. Also referred to as "safety ground" or "chassis ground".

# н

Hertz (Hz): Unit of frequency, equal to cycles per second.

High Deviation Alarm: Warns that the process is above setpoint.

#### High Power:

Any voltage above 24 Vac or Vdc and any current level above 50 mAac or mAdc.

High Process Alarm:

Warns that the process has exceeded a set maximum value.

#### High Process Variable (PV): See Process Variable (PV).

An input level that corresponds to the high process value. For linear inputs, the high reading is a percentage of the full scale input range. For pulse inputs, the high reading is expressed in cycles per second (Hz).

# L

Infrared: A region of the electromagnetic spectrum with wavelengths ranges from one to 1,000 microns These wavelengths are most suited for radiant heating and infrared (noncontact) temperature sensing.

#### Input:

Signal representing the process variable supplied to the instrument.

Input Scaling:

The conversion of input readings to the engineering units of the process variable.

Input Type:

The signal or sensor type that is connected to an input, such as thermocouple, RTD, linear or process.

Integral Control (I): Control action that automatically eliminates offset, or droop, between setpoint and actual process temperature. See Auto-reset.

# J

A set of operating conditions for a process that can be stored and recalled in a controller's memory. Also called a Recipe.

#### Junction:

Job:

The point where two dissimilar metal conductors join to form a thermocouple.

# 

#### Lag:

The delay between the change in an output signal and the response of the instrument to which the signal is sent.

#### Linear Input:

A process input signal that is proportional to the process variable it represents.

#### Linearity:

The deviation in response from an expected or theoretical straight line value for instruments and transducers, also called Linearity Error.

#### Liquid Crystal Display (LCD):

A type of digital display made of a material that changes reflectance or transmittance when an electrical field is applied to it.

#### Load:

The electrical demand of a process expressed in power (watts), current (amps), or resistance (ohms). The item or substance that is to be heated or cooled.

#### Loop Alarm:

Any alarm system that includes high and low process, deviation band, deadband, digital outputs, and auxiliary control outputs.

Low Deviation Alarm:

Warns that the process is below the setpoint.

#### Low Process Alarm:

Warns that the process has exceeded a set minimum value.

#### Low Reading:

An input level corresponding to the low process value. For linear inputs, the low reading is a percentage of the full scale input range of the controller. For pulse inputs, the low reading is expressed in cycles per second (Hz).

## Μ

Manual Mode[.]

A selectable mode that has no automatic control aspects. The operator sets output level.

Manual Reset: See Reset.

Milliampere (mA): One thousandth of an ampere.

# Ν

No-Key Reset:

A method for resetting the controller's memory (for instance, after an EPROM change).

#### Noise:

Unwanted electrical signals that usually produce signal interference. See Electromagnetic Interference.

Noise Suppression:

The use of components to reduce electrical interference

#### Non Linear:

Through Watlow-Anafaze's software, the Non Linear field sets the system to linear control, or to one of two non linear control options. Input 0 for Linear, 1 or 2 for Non Linear.

PID:

#### BioSpherix

#### Offset:

The difference in temperature between the setpoint and the actual process temperature. Offset is the error in the process variable that is typical of proportional-only control.

Ο

#### On/Off Control:

A method of control that turns the output full on until setpoint is reached, and then off until the process error exceeds the spread.

#### Open Loop:

A control system with no sensory feedback.

#### **Operator Menus:**

The menus accessible from the front panel of a controller. These menus allow operators to set or change various control actions or features.

#### Optical Isolation:

Two electronic networks that are connected through an LED (Light Emitting Diode) and a photoelectric receiver. There is no electrical continuity between the two networks.

#### Output:

Control signal action in response to the difference between setpoint and process variable.

#### Output Type:

The form of control output, such as Time Proportioning, Distributed Zero Crossing, SDAC, or Analog. Also the description of the electrical hardware that makes up the output.

#### Overshoot:

The amount by which a process variable exceeds the setpoint before it stabilizes.

# Ρ

Panel Lock:

A feature that prevents operation of the front panel by unauthorized people.

Proportional, Integral, Derivative. A control mode with three functions: Proportional action dampens the system response, Integral corrects for droops, and Derivative prevents overshoot and undershoot.

### Polarity:

The electrical quality of having two opposite poles, one positive and one negative. Polarity determines the direction in which a current tends to flow.

#### Process Variable:

The parameter that is controller or measured. Typical examples are temperature, relative humidity, pressure, flow, fluid level, events, etc. The high process variable is the highest value of the process range, expressed in engineering units. The low process variable is the lowest value of the process range.

#### Proportional (P):

Output effort proportional to the error from setpoint. For example, if the proportional band is 20° and the process is 10° below the setpoint, the heat proportioned effort is 50%. The smaller the PB value, the greater the output due to proportional action.

#### Proportional Band (PB):

A range in which the proportioning function of the control is active. Expressed in engineering units. See PID.

#### Proportional Control:

A control using only the P (proportional) algorithm of PID control.

## Pulse Input:

Digital pulse signals from devices, such as optical encoders.

# R

Ramp: A programmed increase or decrease in the temperature of a setpoint system.

#### Range:

The area between two limits in which a quantity or value is measured. It is usually described in terms of lower and upper limits.

#### Recipe:

See Job.

#### Reflection Compensation Mode: A control feature that automatically corrects the reading from a sensor.

#### Relay:

A switching device.

Electromechanical Relay - A power switching device that completes or interrupts a circuit by physically moving electrical contacts into contact with each other. Not recommended for PID control.

Solid State Relay - A switching device with no moving parts that completes or interrupts a circuit electrically.

#### Reset:

Control action that automatically eliminates offset or droop between setpoint and actual process temperature. Also see Integral.

Automatic Reset - The integral function of a PI or PID temperature controller that adjusts the process temperature to the setpoint after the system stabilizes. The inverse of integral.

#### Resistance:

Opposition to the flow of electric current, measured in ohms.

Resistance Temperature Detector (RTD):

A sensor that uses the resistance temperature characteristic to measure temperature. There are two basic types of RTDs: the wire RTD, which is usually made of platinum, and the thermistor which is made of a semiconductor material. Wire RTDs come with positive temperature coefficients only, while the thermistor can have either a negative or positive temperature coefficient. **Reverse Action:** 

An output control action in which an increase in the process variable causes a decrease in the output. Heating applications usually use reverse action.

## RTD:

See Resistance Temperature Detector.

# S

Serial Communications:

A method of transmitting information between devices by sending all bits serially over a single communication channel.

RS-232 - An Electronics Industries of America (EIA) standard for interface between data terminal equipment and data communications equipment for serial binary data interchange. This is usually for communications over a short distance (50 feet or less) and to a single device.

RS-485 - An Electronics Industries of America (EIA) standard for electrical characteristics of generators and receivers for use in balanced digital multipoint systems. This is usually used to communicate with multiple devices over a common cable or where distances over 50 feet are required.

#### Setpoint (SP):

The desired value for a process variable programmed into a controller. For example, the temperature at which a system is to be maintained.

#### Shield:

A metallic foil or braided wire layer surrounding conductors that is designed to prevent electrostatic or electromagnetic interference from external sources.

Signal:

Any electrical transmittance that conveys information.

#### Solid State Relay (SSR):

See Relay, Solid State.

#### Span:

The difference between the lower and upper limits of a range expressed in the same units as the range.

#### Spread:

In heat/cool applications, the +/- difference between heat and cool. Also known as process deadband.

#### Stability:

The ability of a device to maintain a constant output with the application of a constant input.

# Т

#### T/C Extension Wire:

A grade of wire used between the measuring junction and the reference junction of a thermocouple. Extension wire and thermocouple wire have similar properties, but extension wire is less costly.

TD (Timed Derivative):

The Derivative function.

#### Thermistor:

A temperature-sensing device made of semiconductor material that exhibits a large change in resistance for a small change in temperature. Thermistors usually have negative temperature coefficients, although they are also available with positive temperature coefficients.

#### Thermocouple (T/C):

A temperature sensing device made by joining two dissimilar metals. This junction produces an electrical voltage in proportion to the difference in temperature between the hot junction (sensing junction) and the lead wire connection to the instrument (cold junction).

#### TI (Timed Integral):

The Integral term.

#### Transmitter:

A device that transmits temperature data from either a thermocouple or RTD by way of twowire loop. The loop has external power supply. The transmitter acts as a variable resistor with respect to its input signal. Transmitters are desirable when long lead or extension wires produce unacceptable signal degradation.

# U

Upscale Break Protection:

A form of break detection for burned-out thermocouples. Signals the operator that the thermocouple has burned out.

#### Undershoot:

The amount by which a process variable falls below the setpoint before it stabilizes.

#### V

Volt (V): The unit of measure for electrical potential, voltage or electromotive force (EMF). See Voltage.

#### Voltage (V):

The difference in electrical potential between two points in a circuit. It's the push or pressure behind current flow through a circuit. One volt (V) is the difference in potential required to move one coulomb of charge between two points in a circuit, consuming one joule of energy. In other words, one volt (V) is equal to one ampere of current (I) flowing through one ohm of resistance (R), or V=IR.

# Ζ

Zero Cross:

Action that provides output switching only at or near the zero-voltage crossing points of the ac sine wave.

# TUNING

version 1.2 September 2015

This chapter consists of pages copied directly from two other manuals on the subject of "tuning". On the surface, tuning is a simple concept. It means adjusting the control to be efficient and tight. It is a perfect tune if the control process involves no overshoot, no undershoot, and no oscillation.

Under the surface, however, tuning is a little more complex. Among other things, it involves multiple variables which are used in algorithms to continuously calculate the outputs required to reduce the error between the process variable (e.g. oxygen) and the process setpoint to zero. It takes time to learn how to tune well. It takes a lot of gas too, you have to try each new tuneset to see if it works sufficiently. It is best to start out changing just one variable at a time to see the result.

It is usually possible to achieve a perfect tune with enough effort. However, sometimes it is more practical to settle for an "acceptable" tune. For example, if you want to control 70% oxygen for four days and you overshoot to 70.8 for a minute or two before the process settles down to exactly 70% for the rest of the four days, the imperfect tune is not likely to have any adverse effects. However the additional effort it might take to tune out the overshoot would be a significant waste of time.

The simplest guide to correcting an unacceptable tune are the graphs at the end of this section. First look at the trend plot of your poorly tuned process. Then look through the graphs until you find one that resembles your process. At the top of the page is a short explanation of the problem that is likely to result in such a graph, and thus a clue on how to correct it.

Again, as in the previous sections, be prepared to translate certain terms in these third party documents in order to understand the important concepts of tuning.

# **Contents**

1.0 PID CONTROL	3
1.1 BASIC ELEMENTS OF PID CONTROL SYSTEMS	<b>3</b> 3 5 6 7 9 9
1.2 CONTROL MODES 1.3 PROPORTIONAL	<u> </u>
1.4 INTEGRAL	
1.5 DERIVATIVE	9
1.6 ANAFAZE OUTPUT FILTER	9
2.0 CONTROL OUTPUTS	10
2.1 RELAY OUTPUT	10
2.2 ANAFAZE DISTRIBUTIVE ZERO CROSSING	11
2.3 ANALOG OUTPUTS	
2.4 REVERSE-DIRECT ACTION	12
2.5 HEAT/COOL DUAL OUTPUTS	12
3.0 ANALOGY OF PID CONTROL TERMINOLOGY	13
4.0 TUNING PID CONSTANTS	15
4.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTROL	15
4.2 INTEGRAL	
4.3 DERIVATIVE	19
4.4 PID CONSTANTS FOR THE ANAFAZE SYSTEMS	20
5.0 PID TUNING CONSTANTS	22
6.0 TUNING PID LOOPS	24
6.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTROL	24
6.2 PROPORTIONAL WITH INTEGRAL CONTROL	25
6.3 PROPORTIONAL W/INTEGRAL & DERIVATIVE CONTROL	26
6.4 OUTPUT DIGITAL FILTER	
7.0 Plot Examples	28
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

# **1.0 PID CONTROL**

In the industrial control field there are many written explanations of PID control and yet, after reading the theory, many users are still mystified. What is PID and how do you tune it? Why do I need PID? These are some of the questions that are asked over and over again. This is an attempt to answer from the user's viewpoint, those questions and others, realizing that a complicated control system may or may not need complicated answers.

The control industry has over the years, developed their own terms and the specialized usage of those terms. The passing of time and new methods contributes to the confusion over PID control. Where there are two or more terms, all will be included if possible in the explanation, but only one will be used.

# **1.1 BASIC ELEMENTS OF PID CONTROL SYSTEMS**

A control loop may consist of four or five elements depending upon placement of the functions of some elements. The PRIMARY ELEMENT, the CONTROLLER ELEMENT, the SIGNAL CONDITIONER ELEMENT, the FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT, and the MANIPULATED VARIABLE ELEMENT.

The PRIMARY ELEMENT senses the PROCESS VARIABLE (PV), a thermocouple (T/C) measuring temperature is an example.

The CONTROLLER ELEMENT accepts the signal from the PRIMARY ELEMENT without signal conditioning if it is designed to do so.

If not, then a SIGNAL CONDITIONER ELEMENT is needed and thus another element is added to the control loop. This element transduces the PRIMARY ELEMENT signal into a signal that is acceptable to the CONTROLLER ELEMENT. Example: PSI into 4-20madc.

The FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT is the element the CONTROLLER ELEMENT sends the control signal to. The FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT controls the MANIPULATED VARIABLE ELEMENT.

The CONTROLLER ELEMENT may be a stand-alone controller or a loop in a distributive control system using PID to send a control signal to the FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT. The FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT may be a motor positioning valve unit for the control of natural gas into a burner system or a Solid State Relay (SSR) controlling voltage into an electric load.



The MANIPULATED VARIABLE ELEMENT is the energy of the process such as Steam, Natural Gas, etc... needed by the process for the Process Variable to reach Setpoint.

The control loop may be open or closed loop. The open loop utilizes no feedback from the process, so the control output from the CONTROLLER ELEMENT is preset to some output to produce a desired effect. This assumes that the process is slow enough for corrective action due to information from another source other than the PRIMARY ELEMENT or the process characteristics are such that open loop control will hold the Setpoint within desired limits.

Closed loop makes use of feedback from the process, comparing the Process Variable to the Setpoint, thus providing automatic control to the process.

OPEN LOOP is also known as MANUAL CONTROL, while CLOSED LOOP is known as AUTOMATIC CONTROL.

# **1.2 CONTROL MODES**

The control mode is the form of control function, not to be confused with the type of control output signal. Sometimes, the two are confused as often the mode of control can be a determining factor as to the output type and vice versa.

#### **ON/OFF CONTROL**

The simplest way to control PROCESS VARIABLE (PV), otherwise known as process temperature on an over type process to a desired temperature, also known as SETPOINT (SP), is to use ON/OFF control.

The characterization of ON/OFF control is cycling of the Process Variable around the Setpoint. The amount of Process Variable deviation from the Setpoint is primarily due to the process dynamics rather than the controller gain.

Most ON/OFF controllers GAIN, also know as DEADBAND or HYSTERESIS or SENSITIVITY is a fixed percentage of the controller input span. Thus, a gain of 1/2% of a 0-1400 °F Type J span would be 7 °F. This means the controller will not switch the output on, until the PV falls below SP by 3.5 °F and will not switch the output off, until the PV rises above SP by 3.5 °F. Occasionally the deadband is too narrow for the process and intermittent chattering of the Final Control Element may be present. An adjustable gain on the ON/OFF controller function is very useful for eliminating Final Control Element chatter. These particular controllers provide adjustable gain for ON/OFF control loops.

The main output type used with ON/OFF control is the relay. This is used for electrical heating loads, solenoid valves, and two position motor control, just to name a few applications. An analog output such as 0-5 vdc may also be operated as ON/OFF.

#### **PID CONTROL**

The PID or 3-mode control is used when ON/OFF control is not satisfactory for the control requirements of the process. If cycling of the PV cannot be tolerated, if process loading is a variable, and if the SP is changeable, the PID would most likely be used in place of ON/OFF control.

The PID initials stand for PROPORTIONAL INTEGRAL DERIVATIVE and the terms are standard throughout the control industry. Confusion about PID may be traced to what once was PID as compared to what is now standard PID terms. Also the definition has changed somewhat from the original concept. Lets take these three-modes one at a time, in the proper order of understanding as well as the proper order of adjustment.

# **1.3 PROPORTIONAL**

PROPORTIONAL is also known as GAIN. The gain of the controller element is the amount of input change required to obtain 100% change in the output of the controller. Maximum gain of one or unity minus the deadband is the highest gain possible. Since cycling of the PV can be the result of high gain, reducing the gain is one way to reduce cycling of the PV. Because of this requirement for the output to be proportional to a change of the input, proportional mode became the common usage term for this control function.

In temperature control systems, the need for the proportional function to be above and below the SP or a band around the SP, caused the term PROPORTIONAL BAND (PB) to represent the gain function of the controller element. The PB is normally expressed as a percent in older instruments. This represents the percentage of the span of the instrument over which the PB is active. Thus, a 0-1400 °F instrument with a PB of 10%, would have a band of 140 °F around the SP in which the output would be proportional. The need to know the span of the instruments involved in the setting of the PB became critical, as 10% PB did not represent the same gain on all instruments. The latest state of the art in control represents PB IN THE ACTUAL ENGINEERING UNIT OF THE INPUT regardless of the span of the instrument. Thus, a PB of 30 represents 30 °F of any T/C range in the these controllers.

Gain may also be used, but once again the span of the instrument becomes critical. A gain of 30 could represent 48 °F for a Type J T/C, 87 °F for a Type K T/C, and 29 °F for a Type T T/C. To obtain PB divide the span by the gain setting.

For temperature control, the most useful and easiest to use is the PB in actual degrees. The nominal setting of the PB can be between 5-20% of the SP. Thus, a SP of 300 °F may require a PB of 15-60 °F. To start use 10% of the SP.

The ideal setting of the PB is to set the PB at a wide band width and then to keep decreasing the band width (increasing gain) until the process cycles about the SP. Take note of the PB at this point and double the figure. PB should be set at this number. Integral and Derivative should be at zero before tuning PB.

The PB of 30 with a SP of 300 °F is saying that the output from the controller will change proportionally from 0 to 100% over 30 degrees. The output will be at 0% or 100%, if the PV is outside the PB of 30 °F from the SP of 300 °F. Below 270 °F the output will be at 100%, at 285 °F it will be at 50% and at 300 °F it will be at 0%.

All control functions take place within the PB, otherwise the controller output is full on or full off with no Integral or Derivative action.

6

## **1.4 INTEGRAL**

The integral mode is also know as RESET. Reset is the older of the two terms and is more descriptive of the control action that actually takes place. What is Reset and why is it needed?

When the PV is lined out at a point above or below the SP, the deviation from the SP is known as OFFSET. The control action that corrects for this offset, is Reset.

Reset is only active when the PV is away from SP. It is not working when PV is at SP. The unit of Reset most often used is called Repeats/Minute (R/M). This expresses the number of times the PB response is repeated in one minute. As long as reset is active, it will repeat the PB response until the output has reached 0% or 100%.

MANUAL RESET is a manual biasing of the output, so that when PV and SP are together, the output will be at the proper level to hold SP. It is used on batch jobs with the older type controls, but the newer type controls use AUTOMATIC RESET as cost is no longer a factor, with multiloop systems.

AUTOMATIC RESET automatically makes the correction for offset errors, but the R/M value must be set for the process. A .5 to 1 R/M would be a good starting point for most processes. A slow process requires a slow reset (less than 1R/M). When too fast of a reset is used, the PV may slowly cycle around the SP. When using PB only, process dynamics will insure an offset. Changing SP, changing loads, and weather changes could and do require Reset mode to be added to a control loop.

In controlling a process to a SP, process engineering must allow the controller to be within it's control capability. In most processes, the controller element is the fine control, while the process itself is the course control. If all of the variables could be defined and precisely controlled, when engineering a process, then a predetermined reset could be used. When sizing control valves, electrical loads or whatever the final element might be, the correct sizing will be one that allows the controller output to be in the 40-60% of it's output when PB lines out at SP at mid-range of the process control span.

In the example of the PB at 30 and the SP at 300 °F, we said that 50% of the output would be obtained at 285 °F. With the above statement, about engineering the process for the controller output to be at 40-60% to obtain control, then it would be reasonable to assume that the PV could line out at 285 °F. This is an offset of 15 °F from 300 °F.

To shift the PB so that 50% of the output is at 300 °F, Reset is used. This would place the PB around the SP with 100% output at 285 °F, 50% at 300 °F and 0% at 315 °F. The shifting of the PB may be by Manual Reset which requires someone to shift the output, so that it would increase the output at 285 °F to 100%.

If, AUTOMATIC RESET is .5 R/M and assuming the last PB response was 10%, with the output at 50% needing to go to 100%, after the first minute, the output will be at 55%. After the second minute, it will be at 60%. After the third minute, it will be at 65% and so on until the output is at 100%.

It would take ten minutes to do this, assuming that there was no temperature rise. With some temperature increase, the PB would try to decrease the output, this could take longer then the original time frame. The PB and RESET interact and thus the output signal is a composite of the two control modes. This interaction would continue until SP was reached, where RESET becomes inactive, but a new output level has been established for the necessary level required to hold the PB to the SP.

When adding RESET to the control mode of a controller, the addition of the RESET mode normally requires widening of the PB from the PROPORTIONAL mode control only setting.

## **1.5 DERIVATIVE**

The Derivative mode is also known as RATE or ANTICIPATING or APPROACH. The RATE is the more common term used. The function of RATE is to prevent the overshoot or undershoot of PV with respect to the SP. It does this by slowing the rate of approach of the PV to the SP.

When using PB with RESET, the PV must go past the SP in order for the RESET function to reduce the output and the correct setting of the PB will also cause the PV to exceed the SP.

Thus, a Two-Mode control will have overshoot, if it is correctly set. Most processes can tolerate an overshoot, but if the overshoot of the PV to the SP cannot be tolerated, then the RATE function must be used. RATE is used for rapid load changes, slow large capacity processes and to overcome the slew rates of electric motor actuators.

The RATE function is derived from the PB response to a change of the PV to the SP and is only active while the PV is in a rate of change to the SP. It anticipates that the PV will overshoot the SP and will add it's control function to the PB response, thus reducing the output by twice the amount of the PB function alone.

The RATE time in minutes is how long the RATE function is applied to the controller output. After the RATE time is up, the RATE function response is taken off the output, raising the output back to the PB response only. The higher the number, the longer the RATE function is applied and the faster the output is reduced, thus preventing overshoot. Too high of a setting of the RATE will cause undershooting of the PV.

With 3-MODE control the output signal is a composite of the three control functions and will vary as the functions require to hold the PV to the SP.

# **1.6 ANAFAZE OUTPUT FILTER**

The OUTPUT FILTER used by ANAFAZE controllers is a digital filter on the output signal after the PID functions. It has a range of 0-255 divided by 2 that gives a time constant of 0-127.5 seconds. It is used to filter out erratic swings of the output due to extremely sensitive input signals, such as open air T/C in a dry air gas oven or a turbine flow signal.

It can be used also to allow the PID to function more effectively than a PID alone. Some processes may be so sensitive and the PB so wide, that good control is not possible due to the low gain of the PB. By increasing the digital output filter to reduce the output high and low swing due to the process, the PB may be narrowed (lower number) to obtain good control by using a higher gain.

The filter can also be used to forgive badly tuned PID loops and poorly designed processes.

# 2.0 CONTROL OUTPUTS

## 2.1 RELAY OUTPUT

Relay outputs have two types of operation and two forms that must be considered. The one type of operation is ON/OFF and the other is TIME PROPORTIONING. The form of the relay may be ELECTROMECHANICAL or SOLID STATE. The SOLID STATE RELAY is known as an SSR and will be referred to as such.

When using ON/OFF control the output form may be relay or SSR. The ANAFAZE controller outputs a 5 vdc gate signal for the SSR. The SSR may drive the coil of a relay of the coil of a solenoid valve. The SSR output may also be selected to directly drive heating loads up to 75 Amps at 480 vac. When using ON/OFF control, the cycling of the PV is considered as typical and may not be a problem. When controlling an electrical load, the cycling may be smoothed out to straight line control by using TIME PROPORTIONING on the output relay or SSR.

TIME PROPORTIONING is the proportioning of a selected fixed cycle time as to the ON time versus the OFF time. With a cycle time of 10 seconds and the PV at SP the ON time would be 5 seconds and the OFF time would be 5 seconds. The ON time would increase and the OFF time decrease proportionally, if required to increase the temperature in an electrical oven. The PID control function varies the ON time versus the OFF time as required to hold the PV to the SP.

TIME PROPORTIONING is primarily used on electrical energy type of processes. Some applications may use solenoid valves in a time proportioning mode, rather then ON/OFF. The general rule of thumb for cycle time is no less than 10 seconds for the electromechanical relay and no more than 5 seconds for the SSR. Normally the faster the cycle time, the closer the control. Suggested cycle times for relays would be 20 seconds and for SSR 2 seconds.

# 2.2 ANAFAZE DISTRIBUTIVE ZERO CROSSING

The DISTRIBUTIVE ZERO CROSSING (DZC) output is one of the options available with the ANAFAZE controller. This output is primarily for very fast acting electrical heating loads using SSR. The open air heater coil is an example of a fast acting load. It should never be used with electromechanical relays.

The DZC output is a CYCLE PROPORTIONING output. Whereas the TIME PROPORTIONING is a fixed cycle time with an ON-OFF time in seconds, the DZC determines the number of cycles needed as well as how many of the cycles are on or off as required by the controller function to hold the PV to the SP.

The output of 25% from the controller function would have one cycle on with three off for 25% output to the load. An output of 50% would have one cycle on and one cycle off. The output of 30% would have one cycle on with two off and every fourth cycle group would have four cycles in it, with two cycles on and two cycles off. This makes up the 1/3 of the cycle that was not being turned on it the first three cycle groups. An output of 75% would have three cycles on with one off. The total number of cycles and their on-off states must add up to the 100% of the controller output.

With the use of the DZC output, a very fine resolution of the available energy for process control is obtained.

# 2.3 ANALOG OUTPUTS

Analog output may be CURRENT or VOLTAGE and are continuously proportional over the range of the output signal level. The standard industrial signal level is 4 to 20 madc for the CURRENT output and 0 to 5 vdc for the VOLTAGE output control signals. There have been many signal levels over the past years, but the 4-20 is the most widely used today. It is a PID control output signal, as well as the transmission signal of remote transmitters of analog inputs used in the industrial control field. It should not be confused with the 20 ma current loop of computer communications.

The analog signals drive many types of FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS such as electric proportioning motors for gas valve control of burner systems, I/P transducers for pneumatic control of valves, and SCR controls for phase angle control of electrical loads.

#### 2.4 REVERSE-DIRECT ACTION

The ACTION of the control OUTPUT with RESPECT to the PV is known as REVERSE ACTION, if the OUTPUT INCREASES as the PV DECREASES. If the OUTPUT INCREASES, then it is known at DIRECT ACTION.

Heating applications normally use REVERSE ACTION and Cooling applications normally will use DIRECT ACTION. The selection of the control ACTION is usually dependent upon what is the process requirement upon power failure. The selection may also be dependent upon the application of two competing mediums of energy such as in a HEAT/COOL or TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY applications.

# 2.5 HEAT/COOL DUAL OUTPUTS

The requirement of HEAT/COOL modes of operation on some processes, such as in the plastics field, require DUAL OUTPUT control from the controller. The DUAL OUTPUT control uses only one Input as the PV for both Outputs. The standard use of the DUAL OUTPUT is in a HEAT/COOL mode of operation. It may also be used as a HEAT/HEAT or COOL/COOL for two stage control requirements.

ANAFAZE controllers provide separate PROPORTIONAL and RATE adjustments for the HEAT and COOL outputs with spread control that allows infinite tuning for process control requirements.

# 3.0 ANALOGY OF PID CONTROL TERMINOLOGY

The terminology of PID may be confusing to technical, as well as non-technical individuals, who have a need to have some understanding of PID control, due to work requirements. The comparing of an unknown to the known has been a relative easy way to explain a difficult subject for many years. The following analogy has been used for many years and very successfully. The PID terms have been equated to that of driving a car.

The little ole lady from Pasadena, the grandmother type, was out for a Sunday drive. As she was waiting at a stop light for the light to turn green, a young man who shall remain nameless, pulled up along side her. This young man had just received his driver's license and had Daddy's car out for the first time by himself. Pumping the gas pedal, he was gunning the engine and looking over at the little ole lady. Needless to say, when the light turned green, he stepped on the gas hard. With burning tires, he squealed away leaving the little ole lady behind. She in her turn, gradually stepped on the gas, gently bringing the car up to the speed of 30 mph. The young man in the meantime had reached the next stop light and it was red. He slammed on the brakes and came to a very quick stop.

While waiting for the light to turn green, the young man was gunning the engine and watching in his mirror as the little ole lady gradually came up behind him. As she approached the light, it turned green. She went through the light without needing to change the car speed, while the young man once again stepped on the gas hard. They continued to repeat the same action over and over again. She proportioned her speed to reach each light as it turned green, while the young man was cycling between stepping on the gas or the brake. His gain was too high, as he reacted too fast to changing conditions. This caused cycling of his car speed to an on-off state, not to say anything about his Dad's state of mind, if he had known. The little ole lady had proportional control over her car speed by reacting gradually to changing conditions. This is known as the PROPORTIONAL FUNCTION.

Now, the little ole lady with proportional control was trying very hard to maintain the 30 mph. This was the speed that the traffic lights were set for, this allowing the smooth flow of traffic. As she approached a fairly steep hill, her speed started to fall off. Her initial response was a proportional push on the gas pedal. This was not enough to hold the speed to the 30 mph she wanted. She very gently increased the pressure on the gas pedal, raising the speed back up to 30 mph. As she started to go on the downside of the hill, the car speed started to slowly increase. She slowly backed off the pressure to the gas pedal, trying to maintain the 30 mph. This is known as reset, as the was resetting the engine speed to maintain 30 mph with changing load conditions. This is the RESET FUNCTION.

The little ole lady now was very close to home and had turned off the highway she was on. A couple of blocks in front of her, she could see the traffic light was green. As she was watching, the light turned yellow and then went to red. Upon seeing the light turn yellow, she took her foot off the gas pedal, because she had anticipated that she was going to stop, as the light was soon to be red. Now, the rate of approaching the light was too fast and she knew that she would coast into the intersection, if she did not step on the brake. By gently stepping on the brake, she could control the rate of approach of the car to the white line. If, upon stepping on the brake too lightly, she could overshoot the white line and go into the intersection. Then, by stepping on the brake too hard, she could undershoot, stopping way back of the white line and then would need to creep up to the white line. By applying the proper amount of braking, she was able to stop the car at the white line with no over or undershooting. This is known as the RATE FUNCTION.

With the OUTPUT FILTER of the Anafaze System, a new function had to be added to the analogy.

Remember the young man from the proportional section that had was too much gain? It seems that Daddy did find out and started to look for ways to curb the young man's appetite for rash action without cutting off his foot or waiting until he was 40 years old. Daddy's car is an 8 cylinder engine with a 4 barrel carb which reacted very fast to the young man's demand. Daddy acquired a 6 cylinder for his son to drive and decided after a couple of tickets for squealing tires, to replace it with a 4 cylinder. Things were going along very well, until Daddy took the car out for a drive. Upon trying to pass a truck and forgetting about the 4 cylinder's response to a rapid demand for speed, Daddy made another swap. He got a 4 cylinder with a turbo. All in all, Daddy and his young man were happy with the response of the car to various conditions.

The 8 cylinder is equivalent to a low filter number. The 4 cylinder would be a high filter number. A single cylinder engine would be equivalent to a very high filter number. By having a high gain due to youth and a low horsepower due to engine size, a fast response would not allow squealing of the tires. A response may be made, but not fast enough to hurt anything. Thus, a high filter setting would reduce high reactions to changing conditions. This is the OUTPUT FILTER FUNCTION.

#### BioSpherix

# **4.0 TUNING PID CONSTANTS**

The tuning of 1, 2, and 3-mode PID control loops, is in truth, a relative simple matter. The amount of change of the controller output, controlling the final control element, with respect to a change of the input process variable (PV) is the key.

The technique for tuning is done in steps of order: PB, TI, and TD. The process may require P only, PI only, or PID. They are also known as single mode, two mode, or three mode control.

# **4.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTROL**

The P mode of the PID is the Proportional Band (PB) or Gain (Kp) of a PID controller and it is the major element in the tuning of a PID loop. It is the function that responds to a process change on a proportional basis and will adjust the controller output proportionally.

ANAFAZE controllers automatically present the PB in the engineering units of the input. Thus, a PB of 20 for a T/C input will be 20 degrees F or C, no matter the T/C type. For a PSI input, it will be 20 PSI. For ease of understanding, the engineering unit of temperature will be used.

The PB is the control band around the SP and when the PV is outside this band, the output will be 0% or 100%. ANAFAZE sets the PB with no TI as all below the SP. Thus a PB of 20 with a SP of 400 will give 100% output at 380 or below, 50% output will result in a high change in the process variable and cycling of the PV will normally be the result.

The general rule for proportional control is the smaller the change of the output for a given change of the input, the finer the resolution of control, and thus a more proportional control is achieved. A high amount of change in the output will result in a high change in the process variable and cycling of the PV will normally be the result.

PB is selected to give the highest amount of output change without causing the output and/or the PV to cycle. This is determined by the actual process physical characteristics, such as the primary energy source, the thermal loading, and the response of the primary as well as the final control element.

The general range of change in the output as a change of the input, is 1-5% change per degree, in a temperature control system. There are processes requiring other than the 1-5% change, but this range will handle most temperature control systems.

To obtain the PB for a given change in the output divide the output range of 100% by the degrees of the PB. Thus a PB of 25 will give a 4% change of output per degree change of the input.

The practical range of PB is listed with the resultant change in the output. PB outside of this range are not useful in most temperature applications.

PB	OUTPUT	PB	OUTPUT
DEG F	% CHANGE/DEG	DEG F	% CHANGE/DEG
5	20	65	1.53
10	10	70	1.42
15	6.6	75	1.33
20	5.0	80	1.25
25	4.0	85	1.17
30	3.3	90	1.11
35	2.8	95	1.05
40	2.5	100	1.00
45	2.2	125	.80
50	2.0	150	.66
55	1.8	175	.57
60	1.6	200	.50

Another general rule of thumb for setting the PB is to use 10% of the Setpoint below 1000 degrees F and 5% above 1000 degrees F as the initial PB setting. Decrease the PB until the output is cycling about 2-3% or less of the output average. This should be the optimum PB setting.

## **4.2 INTEGRAL**

Temperature is a function of time as well as a give BTU input with a given loss of BTU. No process is dependent on BTU only. The time constant of a process may be short or long depending on the physical characteristics of the process. The control mode that uses the time element as a control function is the RESET or INTEGRAL mode. This is the I of the PID.

ANAFAZE controllers present the INTEGRAL as TI which is the time function of the INTEGRAL/RESET mode. This number is in seconds and expresses how fast the control action will repeat itself. The smaller the number, the faster the repeat. The RESET unit of Repeats/Minute (R/M) = 60/TI. Thus a TI of 120 would be .5 R/M.

This repeat function is to repeat the PB change in output and to do it in the time frame of TI. The setting is in how many seconds, the INTEGRAL mode will increase or decrease the output, so the PV and the SP will be together with no error. This gives the effect of shifting the PB around the SP, thus the output will not be at 0% when PV is at SP.

Whenever the PV is away from SP, called Offset, there is a proportional error signal which is the first response of the PID control function. If the proportional error signal is not reduced to zero, the INTEGRAL mode will repeat the proportional error signal to the output, at the rate of the INTEGRAL TI. It will continue this function until the output has increased to 100% or decreased to 0%.

The INTEGRAL mode is not active with no PB error, thus INTEGRAL is not active when PV is at SP.

At some point the process should reach equilibrium with an output between 20-80%. The ideal range of the control output should be 40-60%. This is determined by the process characteristics, not by the controller.

The INTEGRAL is not only changing the output of the controller in the amount of the PB change, but at the rate of change of the TI setting. Thus a narrow PB will give a high level of change as well as a low setting of the TI. A wide PB will give a lower change in output as well as a higher TI. The range of a practical TI is 30 to 600 seconds (3 to .1 R/M). The setting below 30 seconds will normally cause cycling of the output, and the setting of 600 seconds and above is practically the equivalent of manual reset.

The general rule of setting the TI, is the faster the process, the lower the TI and the slower the process, the higher the TI. A process that will come to a new control point after a step change in 20 minutes is considered fast. After 1 hour, it is considered slow. Settings below 60 seconds are considered fast, with settings above 240 seconds are considered to be slow. In general, settings of 60, 120, 180, and 240 seconds will handle most processes.

To produce a 100% change in the output, with a PB of 20 and a TI of 60, a 1 degree change in the PV would result in a 5% change in the output. The INTEGRAL setting would result in a 95% change in the output in a time frame of 19 minutes.

100% output - 5% PB = 95% / 5% (1 R/M) = 19 minutes

Too high of a TI will not allow the PV to come to SP within a reasonable amount of time. Too low of a TI will cause the output to cycle, thus causing the PV to cycle at a slow rate.

## **4.3 DERIVATIVE**

With proper setting of the PI and depending on the process characteristics, the PV will overshoot the SP, which is considered normal control characteristics of PI or Two-Mode control. This overshoot is known as a Quarter Wave Decay. The overshoot may not be a problem in most processes, but if it is of concern, then the D of the PID comes into play, known as the DERIVATIVE or RATE mode.

ANAFAZE controllers present the DERIVATIVE as TD which is the time function of the DERIVATIVE/RATE mode. This number is in seconds and expresses how long the DERIVATIVE will be active in adding to the output control signal. The higher the number, the longer the DERIVATIVE action is applied. The RATE unit of RATE MINUTES (RM) = TD/60. Thus a TD of 15 would be .25 RM.

As the PV approaches the SP, the rate of the approach may be too fast. This will be due to the PB and the TI mode settings for proper control at SP. In order to slow down the rate of approach of the PV, it will be necessary to change the controller output without changing the PB.

The RATE mode utilizes the amount of the PB change due to the changing PV. It will add the amount of the PB change to the controller output and will hold it for the amount of the TD setting. After the TD time is up, it will reduce the amount of the control change to the PB change only. This will produce the same effect as reducing the PB by half, for the amount of time of the TD time setting. This resultant change is to reduce or increase the output much quicker, than when using the PB mode only.

The DERIVATIVE mode is only active upon a change in the PB error, this it is not active when the PV is not changing.

The normal setting of the TD is strictly dependent upon the process. As all process responses may vary from process to process, the setting will need to be determined per process. The normal way to set the TD mode is to use a small amount such as 10 seconds and then using a step change in the SP, watching for a reduction in the overshoot. If need be, increase the TD time and do another step change until the overshoot is reduced to the desired amount. If, undershooting occurs, reduce the TD. In general, a setting of 15% of TI will produce satisfactory results. With a TI of 120, a TD of 18 should work.

DERIVATIVE TD should be turned off, if it is not required, as it will tend to reduce the stability of the control output signal.



# 4.4 PID CONSTANTS FOR THE ANAFAZE SYSTEMS

Useful Ranges	Nominal Setting
PB 10 to 200 Degrees	40 Degrees
TI 30 to 600 Seconds (2 to .1 R/M)	60 Seconds
TD 3 to 60 Seconds (.05 to 1 RM)	OFF or 10
Digital Filter 0 to 25	4

The PID control is a composite of three modes of control using gain, time and variable gain. It will be of a changing nature. Please allow time for the process to settle after making a change. A time period of 20 minutes is suggested.

#### Tuning

## ANAFAZE STANDARD SET VALUES FOR PID LOOPS

PROPORTIONAL BAND ONLY (P) PB = Set 7% of SP Example: SP = 450 PB = 31 TI = OFF TD = OFF Output Filter = 0

P with INTEGRAL (PI) PB = Set 10% of SP Example: SP = 450 PB = 45 TI = 60 TD = OFF Output Filter = 2

```
PI with DERIVATIVE (PID)
PB = Set 10% of SP Example SP = 450 PB = 45 TI = 60
TD = Set 15% of TI Example TI = 60 TD = 9
Output Filter = 2
```

ABOVE VALUES HAVE BEEN USED FOR MANY APPLICATIONS AND IN GENERAL WILL BE USEFUL IF NOT FOR CONTROL THEN FOR A STARTING POINT FOR TUNING THE PID. **NOTE!** CONTROL MUST BE IN AUTO.

	PB	ΤI	TD	FIL	OUTPUT	СТ	ACT
ELECTRIC HEAT W/ SOLID STATE RELAYS	50	60	15	4	TP	3	REV
ELECTRIC HEAT W/ MECHANICAL RELAYS	50	60	15	6	TP	20	REV
GAS HEAT W/ MOTORIZED VALVES	60	120	25	8	ANA	NA	REV
GAS HEAT SP/1200	100	240	40	8	ANA	NA	REV
EXTRUDERS W/ COOLING - HEAT W/ SSR SET SPREAD TO 0	50	300	90	8	TP	3	REV
COOL W/ SOLENOID VALVE	10	OFF	OFF	4	TP	20	DIR
COOL W/ FANS	10	OFF	OFF	4	TP	60	DIR
ELECTRIC HEAT W/ OPEN HEAT COILS	30	20	OFF	4	DZC	NA	REV
ELECTRIC HEAT W/ SCR CONTROLLERS	60	60	15	4	ANA	NA	REV

## **GENERAL PID CONSTANTS BY APPLICATION**

Tuning

# **5.0 PID TUNING CONSTANTS**

#### **PROPORTIONAL BAND SETTINGS**

THE FOLLOWING TABLE REPRESENTS AN AVERAGE SETTING FOR THE PB IN RELATIONSHIP TO THE SETPOINT OF THE CONTROLLER WITH A TEMPERATURE INPUT:

TEMPERATURE SETPOINT	PB	TEMPERATURE SETPOINT	PB
-100 TO +100	20	1600 TO 1699	100
+100 TO +199	20	1700 TO 1799	105
200 TO 299	30	1800 TO 1899	110
300 TO 399	35	1900 TO 1999	120
400 TO 499	40	2000 TO 2099	125
500 TO 599	45	2100 TO 2199	130
600 TO 699	50	2200 TO 2299	135
700 TO 799	55	2300 TO 2399	140
800 TO 899	60	2400 TO 2499	145
900 TO 999	65	2500 TO 2599	150
1000 TO 1099	70	2600 TO 2699	155
1100 TO 1199	75	2700 TO 2799	160
1200 TO 1299	80	2800 TO 2899	165
1300 TO 1399	85	2900 TO 2999	170
1400 TO 1499	90	3000 TO 3099	175
1500 TO 1599	95	3100 TO 3199	180

As a general rule use 10% of the SP below 1000 and 5% above 1000 for a starting point in setting the PB.



#### INTEGRAL (TI) VERSUS RESET REPEATS/MINUTE (R/M) RESET R/M = 60/TI

ΤI	(SEC.)	R/M	TI (SEC.)	R/M	TI (SEC.)	R/M
30		2.0	150	.40	300	.20
45		1.3	180	.33	400	.15
60		1.0	210	.28	500	.12
90		.66	240	.25	600	.10
120		.50	270	.22		

As a general rule use 60, 120, 180, or 240 for TI.

#### DERIVATIVE (TD) VERSUS RATE MINUTES (RM) RATE = TD/60

ΤI	(SEC.)	R/M	ТΙ	(SEC.)	R/M	ΤI	(SEC.)	R/M
5		.08	25		.41	45		.75
10		.16	30		.50	50		.83
15		.25	35		.58	55		.91
20		.33	40		.66	60		1.0

As a general rule set TD to be 15% of TI.

# 6.0 TUNING PID LOOPS

The control loop to be tuned should be placed in auto after tuning. If the loop is in auto and controlling, to avoid upsetting the process, place the control in manual. After the loop is placed in manual, the PID values may be changed without upsetting the output. After tuning, place the loop back into auto. If a small upset of the output is not important then the PID constants may be tuned while in auto.

When tuning, remember that time is a factor in most processes and especially in temperature processes. Along with the dynamics of the process, the results may be slow to see. Allow time between adjustments, before making new ones. Twenty minutes is highly recommended for most processes.

## **6.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTROL**

When using single mode PB only for control, set the TI and TD to OFF. The initial PB setting may be obtained from the PID TUBING CONSTANTS Table. Normally using P only for control will require a smaller PB than using PI and PID. A range of 3% to 10% of the SP is a useful range for the PB with P only control.

To fine tune the PB, reduce the PB until the PV looks like Plot F, constant cycling around the SP. Increase the PB in steps of 1% of the SP, until there is no cycling of the PV.

# **6.2 PROPORTIONAL WITH INTEGRAL CONTROL**

The Two-mode PI is the most common of the control modes in use in the industry. It must be tuned by tuning the PB first and then the TI may be tuned. Many times preset values may be used to shorten the time required for tuning.

The initial setting for the PB may be obtained from the PID TUNING CONSTANTS Table. A useful range will be in the 5% to 20% of the SP. The initial TI should be set for 60 with TD set to OFF. Set the Digital Filter to 2. Make a step change in the SP. The PV response should look like Plot B. Correct setting of the PI will give a Quarter Wave Decay response.

Look at Plot D, E, G, and H. If the PV responds to the step change by looking like one of those Plots, take the proper action decreasing or increasing the PI values as is required.

If the PV looks like Plot D, increase the PB in steps of 1% of the SP.

If the PV looks like Plot E, decrease the PB in steps of 1% of the SP.

If the PV looks like Plot G, increase the TI in steps of 30 seconds.

If the PV looks like Plot H, decrease the TI in steps of 30 seconds.

Repeat making step changes of the SP and adjustments of the PI until the PV response looks like Plot K.

Use of TI below 30 seconds will most likely cause cycling and is not recommended for most applications. Use of TI above 500 seconds is not recommended as it will give the effect of using manual reset. 500 seconds and above should only be used when manual reset is desired for the control action.

#### 6.3 PROPORTIONAL W/INTEGRAL & DERIVATIVE CONTROL

The Three-mode PID control is used primarily when overshoot of the PV cannot be tolerated as in the Quarter Wave Decay response of two-mode PI control. The PI must be tuned first before attempting to tune the Derivative mode.

Initial setting of the PB may be selected from the PID TUNING CONSTANTS Table. Initial TI setting may be set to 60. Adjust as above in the PI tuning. After tuning PI, a setting of 15% of the TI may be used for the TD setting. Make a step change. The response should look like Plot A.

If the PV looks like Plot L, increase the TD setting by 1% steps of the TI setting.

If the PV looks like Plot M, decrease the TD setting in 1% steps of the TI setting.

Make step changes in the SP and the TD until the PV response looks like Plot N.

To see the difference between a narrow PB or a fast TI causing cycling of the PV, see Plot J. A small amplitude and short time period of the PV cycling is characteristic of a narrow PB. A greater amplitude and longer time period is characteristic of too fast of a TI.

# **6.4 OUTPUT DIGITAL FILTER**

There is no tuning step for the Output Filter. Adjusting the PID without the Filter (set at 0) will give the fastest output response to a step change. The Filter may be turned on at any time. If the PV is cycling with the PB at 20% of SP or the output is changing more than 2-3% with good PID values, the Digital Filter may be turned on. Settings of 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 15 have been used. Settings of 4, 6, and 10 are common filter settings. Increase filter setting in steps of 2 until output or PV has stabilized. Remember to allow at least 20 minutes between adjustments.

After PID values are selected for proper response of the PV, these values will remain the same in most processes without need of re-tuning. Most heat/cool processes do not have the characteristics that require re-tuning of the PID constants.

The PB is one variable that would change when operating at a very low temperature and then operating at a much higher temperature. For instance, controlling at 250°F and 2250°F with the same controller will require different PB values. See the PB Table on the PID Tuning Constants page.

TI and TD will most likely remain the same without need of further tuning. There are two situations that may require a new value for the TI. The first one is when changing process material loads from a very large load to a much lighter load. The second situation is of a changing process load due to exothermic based processes.

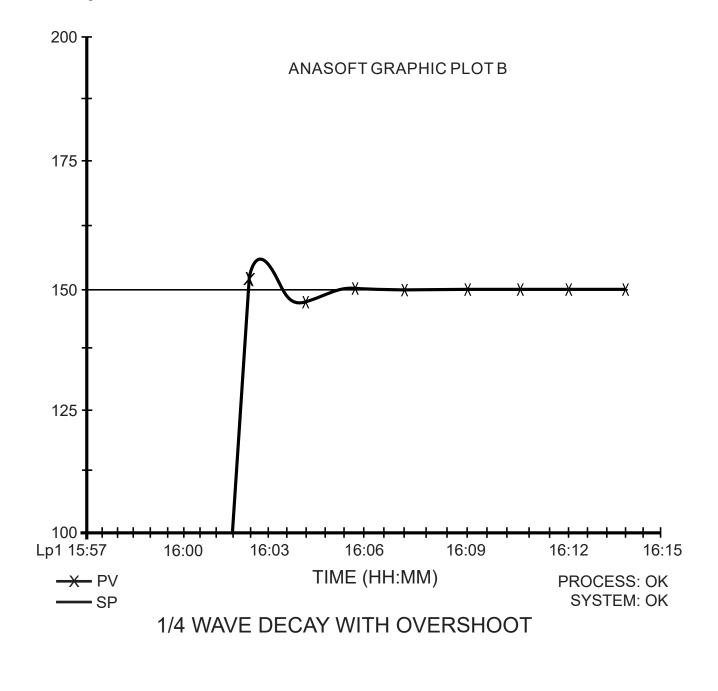
When changing TI and the Derivative is in use, the TD should also be changed.

Remember, most likely PID values will not need to be changed after they have been set correctly. Changing PID values to correct for process problems, will normally cause more problems.

# 7.0 Plot Examples

ANASOFT Plot B: 1/4 Wave Decay

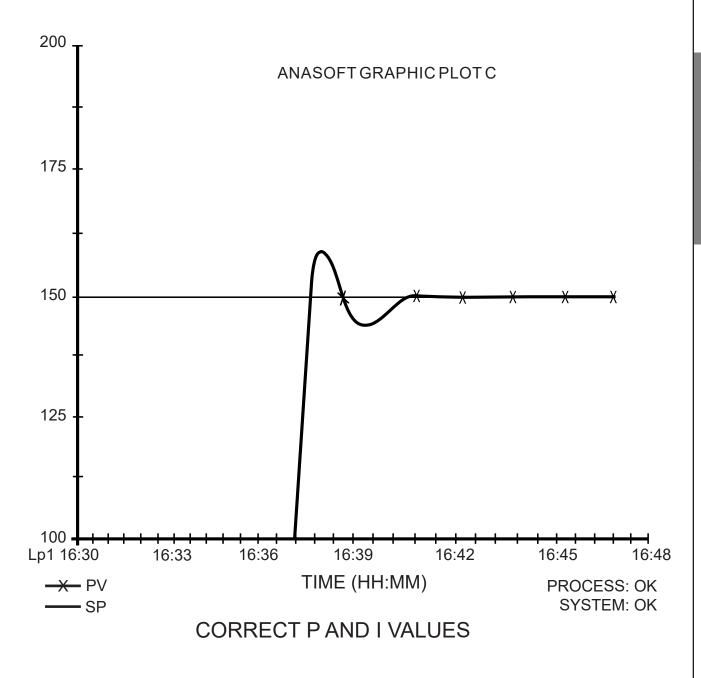
Plot B represents what is known as Quarter Wave Decay. The correct setting of PI will give overshoot. When the PI is correct the return to SP upon a step change will decay in what is known as Quarter Wave Decay. The amplitude of each overshoot and undershoot of the PV should be 1/4 of the preceding wave until it is reduced to no cycling of the PV at SP. The initial overshoot is about 6 degrees. The undershoot should be 1.5 degrees. The next overshoot is .375 degrees and so on until the PV is within the control resolution of the PID control.



BioSpherix

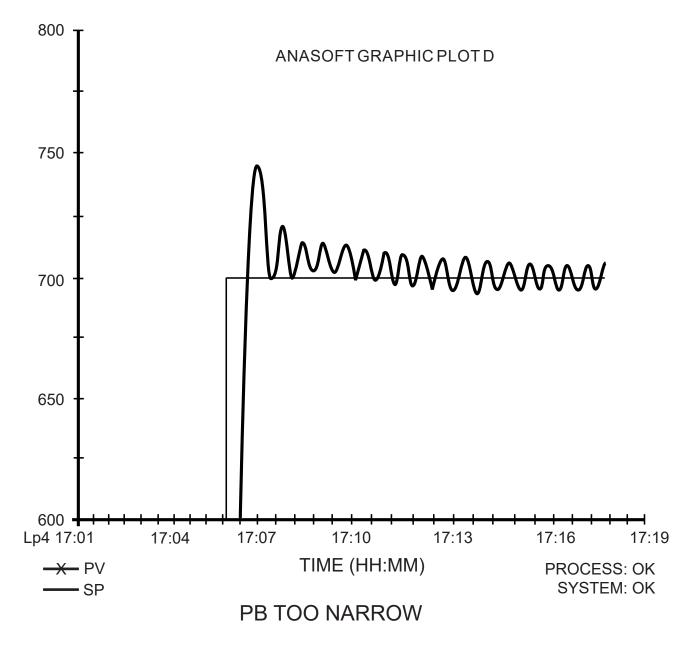
# **ANASOFT Plot C: Correct PI Constants**

Plot C represents the correct setting of the Proportional Band and the Integral. Note that with the overshoot, the return to the new SP is with the minimum number of cycles of the PV. The PB = 20 and the TI = 60.



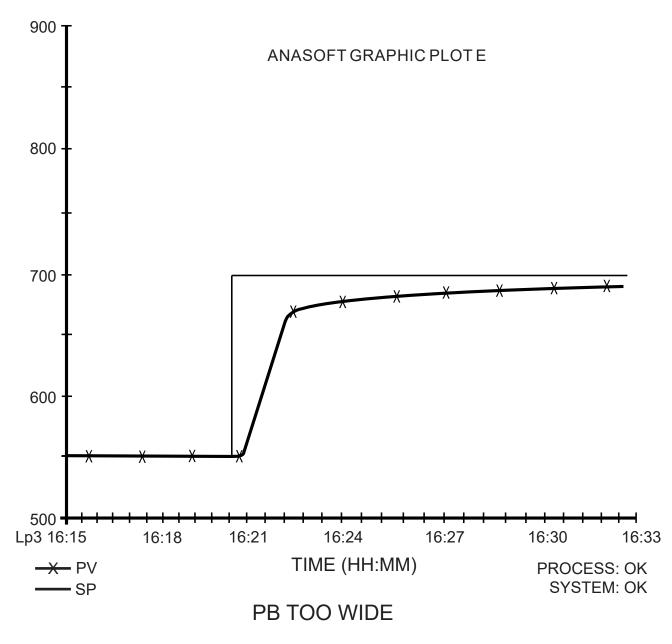
## ANASOFT Plot D: PB Too Narrow - Number Too Low

Plot D represents what happens to the PV when the PB is too narrow for the SP. The PV will overshoot upon a SP step change and then continue to cycle about the SP. Note the slow reduction of the PV to the SP. This is the same effect as ON/OFF control. The output level may cycle from 0% to 100%. The PB = 10 whereas the nominal setting for 700° should be 55.



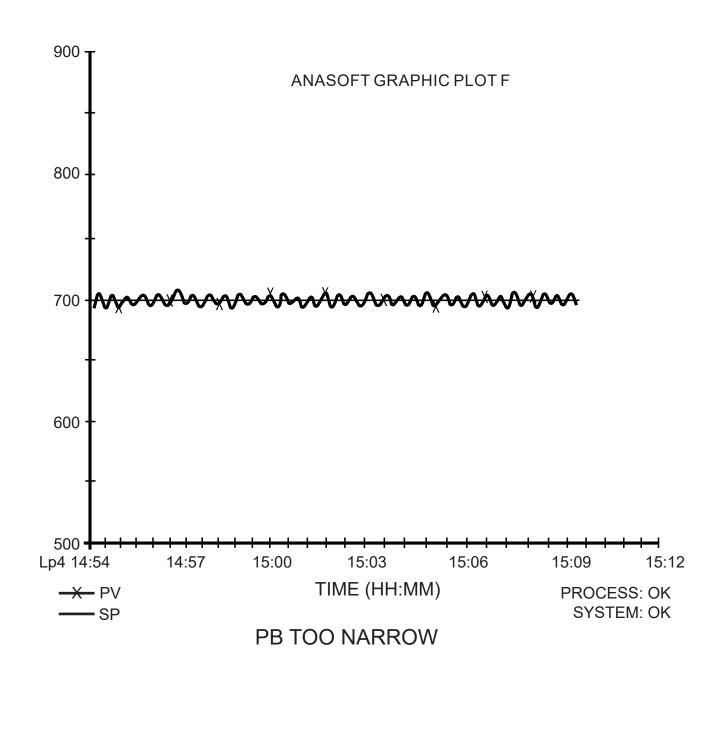
# ANASOFT Plot E: PB Too Wide - Number Too High

Plot E represents what happens to the PV when the PB is too wide for the SP. The PV will take a very long time to reach SP, if it ever reaches it. The response to a step change of the SP or change in the PV will be too small to allow the control output to effect the necessary change in the final controller element. The PB = 200 whereas the nominal setting for 700° should be 55. Note that the PV undershoots the SP as compared to Plot E with TI too slow whereas the PV will overshoot the SP.



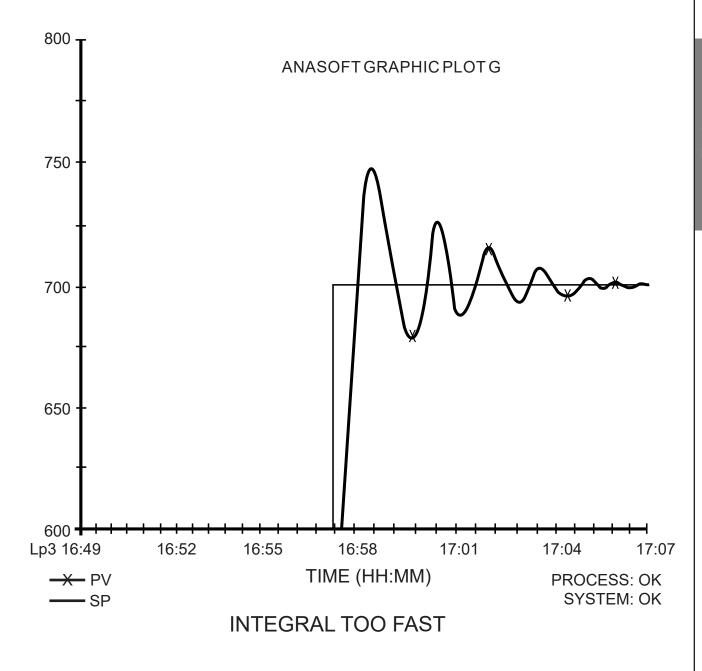
## ANASOFT Plot F: PB Too Narrow

Plot F represents the continued cycling of the PV around the SP. This may be due to the type of control. The output may be ON/OFF and cycling is characteristic of ON/OFF control. Proportional control operating in this manner would indicated that the PB is too narrow. This Plot is a proportional controller operating with a PB of 10. The nominal PB setting for 700° is 55.



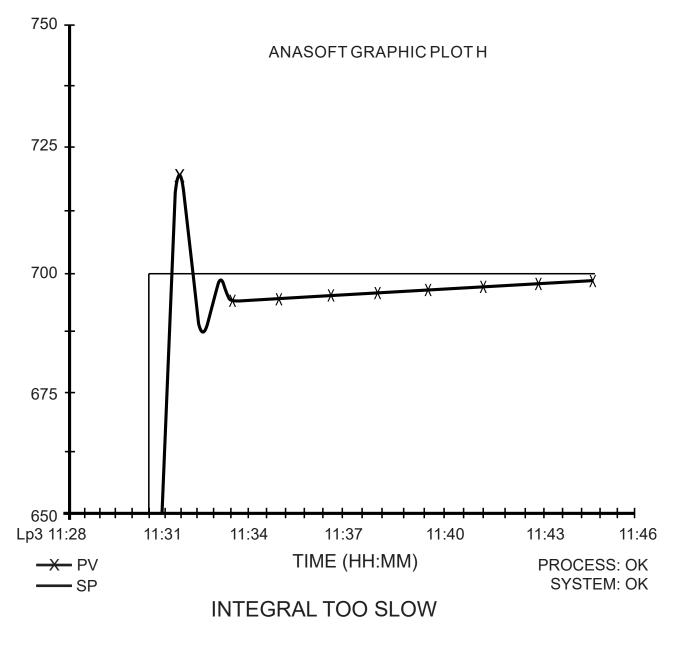
# ANASOFT Plot G: Integral Too Fast - Number Too Low

Plot G represents what happens to the PV when the Integral is too fast for the process. Upon a step change, the PV will overshoot and then continue to cycle around the SP for a longer period of time than a Quarter Wave Decay (Plot B). The PV may also continue to cycle around the SP and never stabilize. This Plot indicates Integral as too fast, but not fast enough to continue a cycling of the PV around the SP. TI = 20.



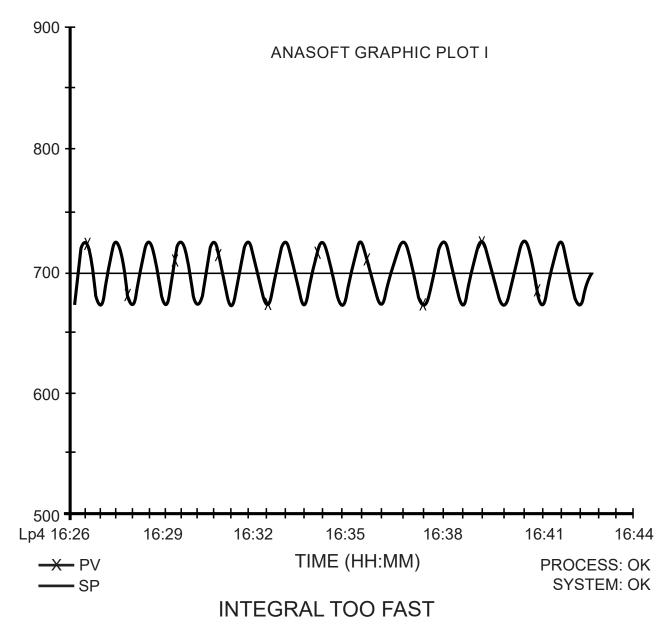
## **ANASOFT Plot H: Integral Too Slow - Number Too High**

Plot H represents what happens to the PC when the Integral is too slow for the process. Upon a step change, the PV will overshoot the SP, and upon going below the SP, will require a very long time to reach SP. The output is changing too slowly to reach SP in as short a period of time that is possible without cycling of the PV. Note that a slow Integral will cause an overshoot of the PC with a slow return to SP as compared to Plot E with the PB too wide that has an undershoot of the PV with a slow return to SP. TI = 400.



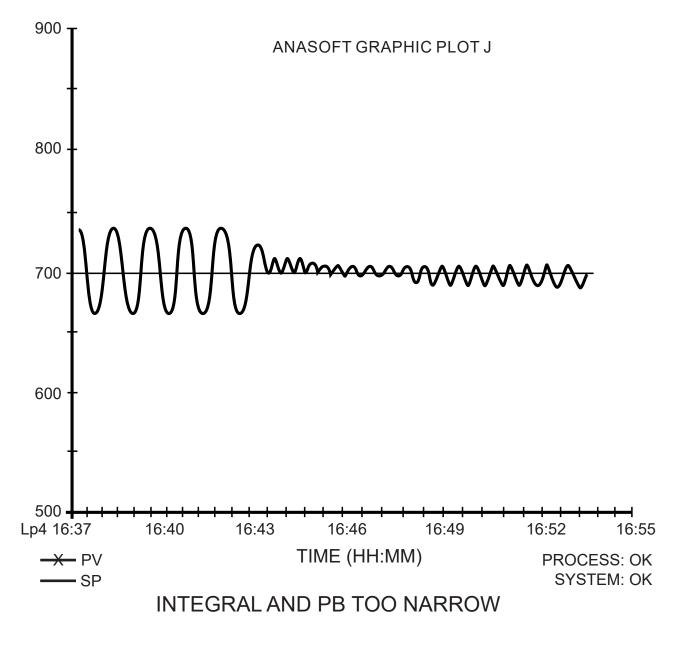
# ANASOFT Plot I: Integral Too Fast

Plot I represents what happens to the PV when the Integral is too fast for the process. The PV will cycle around the SP. TI settings of less than 30 will cause this type of response in most processes. The TI of 10 resulted in this type of cycling.



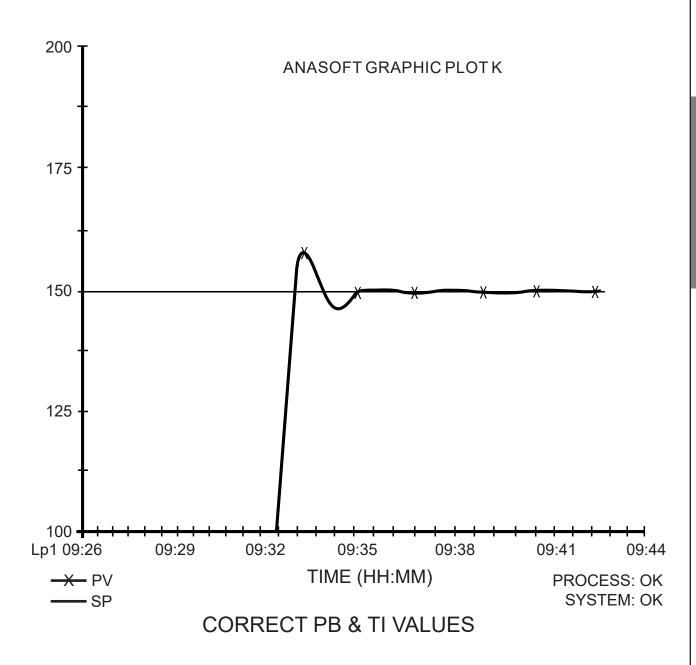
## ANASOFT Plot J: Integral Too Fast - PB Too Narrow

Plot J represents the different type of cycling between too fast Integral and too narrow PB. Note the Integral cycling not only has a longer time period than the PB cycling, but the amplitude is higher than the PB cycling.



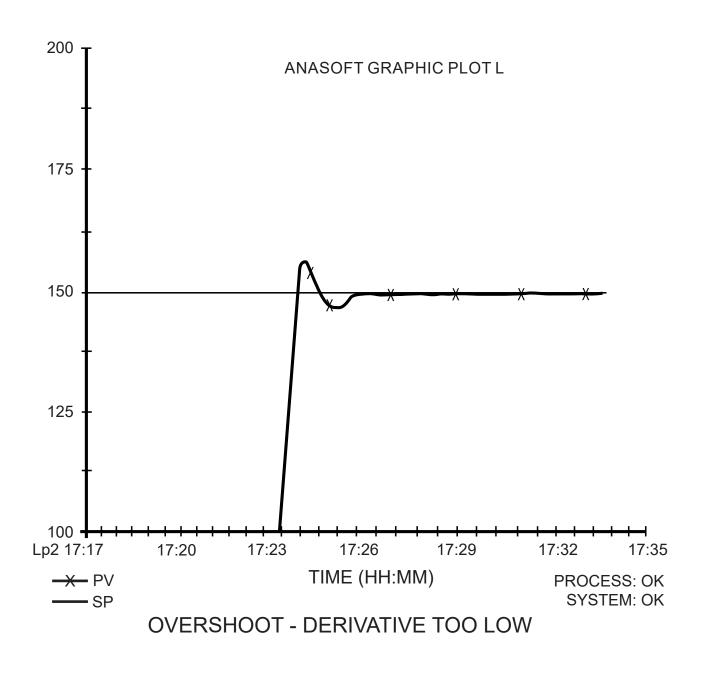
# ANASOFT Plot K: Correct PB and TI Values

Plot K represents the 1/4 Wave overshoot of P and I only mode of control. The Derivative is turned off. PB = 20 and TI = 60.



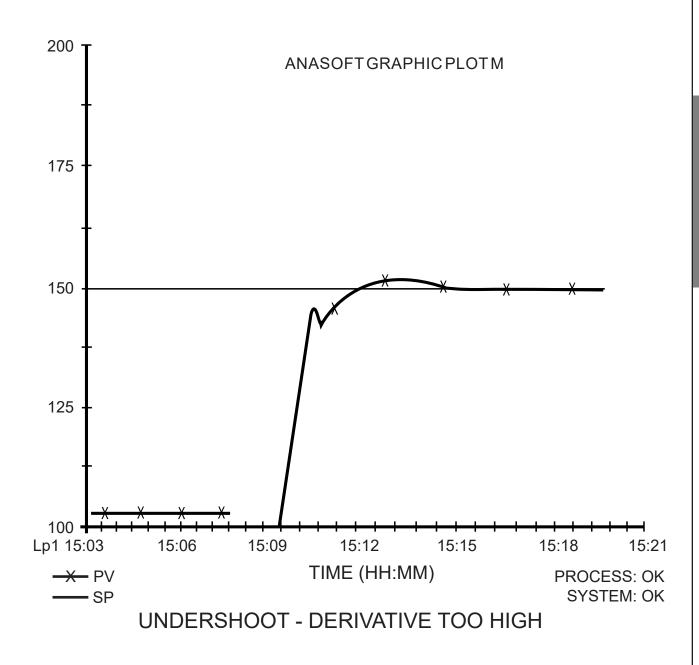
# **ANASOFT Plot L: Overshoot - Derivative Too Low**

Plot L represents the response of too small of a TD setting. The PV still overshot the SP. TD = 1.



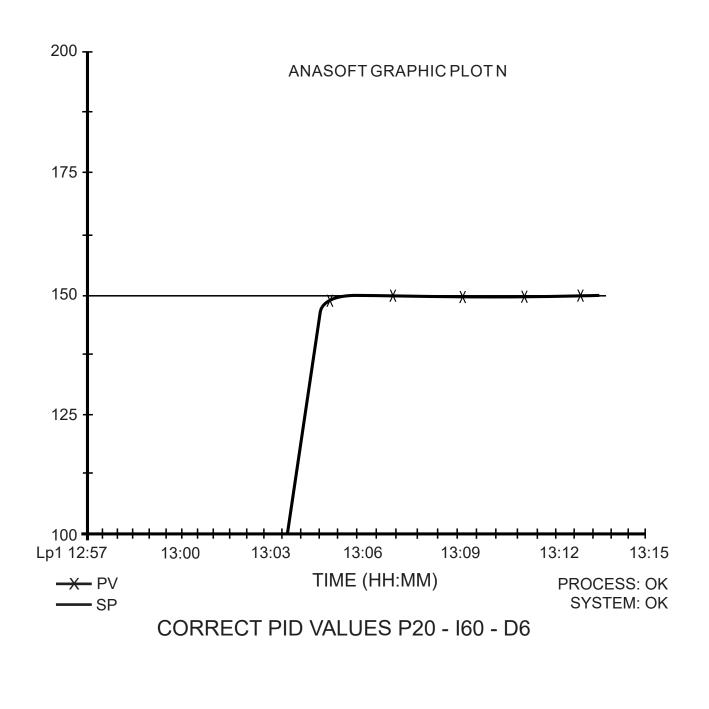
# ANASOFT Plot M: Undershoot - Derivative Too High

Plot M represents the response of the PV to a setting of too high of a TD. Note the undershoot of the PV and then the resumption of the PV going to the SP. TD = 20.



# **ANASOFT Plot N: Correct PID Values**

Plot N represents the response of the PV with a step change of the SP. This is the type of response when the PID is set correctly. PB = 20, TI = 60, and TD = 6.



# BIOSPHERIX, LTD. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY

Except to the extent specifically stipulated, BioSpherix, Ltd. shall have no liability or obligation under warranty, express or implied, including the implied warranty of merchantability and any implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose; statutory or otherwise except as stated.

BioSpherix, Ltd. (BioSpherix) warrants that all apparatus of its manufacture has been factory inspected and is free from defects in material and workmanship. And that when such apparatus receives normal use and service, BioSpherix will correct defects in material and workmanship that might occur within a twelve (12) month period from the date of delivery to customer. This warranty is limited to the repair, replacement or exchange of parts, subject to the exceptions listed below, which prove defective on examination by BioSpherix. Costs assumed by BioSpherix under this warranty cover only the cost of material and workmanship. This warranty does not cover consumables.

# **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF WARRANTY**

This warranty shall be void if apparatus, in the judgment of BioSpherix, has been subject to misuse, negligence, chemical action, accident or operated contrary to those operating procedures recommended by BioSpherix, or if the serial number and/or trademarks have been altered, defaced or removed.

BioSpherix shall not be liable for any delay in performance under this warranty caused by any contingency beyond the control of BioSpherix, including War, government restriction or restraints, strikes, acts of God, or short or reduced supply of raw materials.

Costs borne by BioSpherix do not reflect the cost of labor involved; nor will BioSpherix assume the responsibility for payment of same except when expressly consented to in writing.

Determination of whether or not apparatus has been used properly or improperly (thereby voiding any warranty) is solely at the discretion of BioSpherix.

BioSpherix reserves the right to inspect any and all equipment or parts of said equipment claimed to be defective prior to authorizing warranty repairs.

All apparatus claimed to be defective and sent to BioSpherix for repairs must be returned freight prepaid.

BioSpherix disclaims all liability to its customers, dealers and all others concerned for special or consequential damages arising out of any circumstances or incident whatsoever, connected with the use, operation, manufacture, sale, handling, repair, maintenance, replacement or any other circumstance connected with the use of said apparatus.

BioSpherix, Ltd. Parish, New York, USA